

PROSPECTUS

Aethlon Medical, Inc.

1,699,040 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the following common stock that may be sold from time to time by the selling stockholders identified in this prospectus:

- 952,383 shares of common stock; and
- 746,657 shares of common stock underlying common stock purchase warrants at an exercise price of \$6.30 per share.

All of the common stock covered by this prospectus is being sold by the selling stockholders for their own account. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of these shares other than proceeds, if any, from the exercise of warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. If all of the warrants are exercised for cash, we will receive a total of \$4,703,939 in gross proceeds, which we expect to use for general corporate purposes. We cannot assure you that any warrants will be exercised for cash. The selling stockholders may offer and sell the shares covered by this prospectus at prevailing prices quoted on the Nasdaq Capital Market or at privately negotiated prices. The selling stockholders may sell the shares directly or through underwriters, brokers or dealers. The selling stockholders will bear any applicable sales commissions, transfer taxes and similar expenses. We will pay all other expenses incident to the registration of the shares. See “Plan of Distribution” on page 26 for more information on this topic.

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “AEMD.” On August 3, 2015, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market was \$9.50.

**Investing in our securities involves significant risks, including those set forth in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus beginning at page 4.**

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The date of this prospectus is August 4, 2015.

---

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
About this Prospectus	1
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	1
Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	4
Use of Proceeds	23
Selling Stockholders	23
Plan of Distribution	26
Description of Business	28
Description of Properties	39
Legal Proceedings	39
Market Price for Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters	40
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	44
Directors and Executive Officers	55
Executive Compensation	59
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	63
Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence	64
Description of Securities	65
Legal Matters	66
Experts	66
Where You Can Find More Information	66
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

---

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the selling stockholders referred to in this prospectus. Under the registration statement, once effective, the selling stockholders may offer and sell from time to time up to 1,699,040 shares of our common stock. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. The registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission includes exhibits that provide more details about the matters discussed in this prospectus.

**You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this document, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or the time of issuance or sale of any securities. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date. You should read this prospectus in its entirety before making an investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the section of this prospectus entitled “Where You Can Find More Information.”**

**For investors outside the United States, we have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.**

### Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information

This prospectus, in particular the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” appearing herein, contains certain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. These forward-looking statements represent our expectations, beliefs, intentions or strategies concerning future events, including, but not limited to, any statements regarding our assumptions about financial performance; the continuation of historical trends; the sufficiency of our cash balances for future liquidity and capital resource needs; the expected impact of changes in accounting policies on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows; anticipated problems and our plans for future operations; and the economy in general or the future of the medical device industry, all of which are subject to various risks and uncertainties.

When used in this prospectus as well as in reports, statements, and information we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, in our press releases, in presentations to securities analysts or investors, or in oral statements made by or with the approval of an executive officer, the words or phrases “believes,” “may,” “will,” “expects,” “should,” “continue,” “anticipates,” “intends,” “will likely result,” “estimates,” “projects” or similar expressions and variations thereof are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. However, any statements contained in this prospectus that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. We caution that these statements by their nature involve risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond our control, and actual results may differ materially depending on a variety of important factors.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights important information about us and our business, this offering and selected other information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding whether to invest in our securities. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including the information set forth in the section entitled “Risk Factors.”*

### Company Overview

Our mission is to create innovative medical devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease, and other life-threatening conditions. Our Aethlon ADAPT™ system provides a platform to develop medical devices that target the selective removal of disease-promoting particles from the circulatory system. At present, the Aethlon ADAPT product pipeline includes the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to address infectious disease and cancer, and a medical device being developed under a five-year contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, or DARPA, to reduce the incidence of sepsis in combat-injured soldiers.

In the treatment of infectious diseases, the Hemopurifier is designed for the single-use removal of viruses and shed glycoproteins from circulation. In cancer-related therapy situations, we are exploring the potential use of the Hemopurifier to remove tumor-secreted exosomes, which promote cancer progression. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that our Hemopurifier can capture exosomes underlying a broad-spectrum of cancer indications. To support our endeavors, we applied for and have received patent protection for the capture of tumor-secreted exosomes.

In June 2013, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approved an investigational device exemption that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier in the U.S. Under our approved feasibility study protocol, we will study ten end-stage renal disease patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Assuming successful completion of this study, we will be able to initiate further stage studies required for market clearance to treat Hepatitis C and other viral pathogens.

We began enrolling patients for the study at the DaVita Dialysis Medical Center in Houston, Texas in February 2015 and have completed the treatment protocol on one patient. The expected duration of the study is one year.

On September 30, 2011, we entered into a \$6.8 million multi-year contract with DARPA, which will terminate on September 30, 2016 unless further extended by DARPA. Under this contract, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers. To date, we have billed and collected \$4,871,726 for achieving 25 milestones under this contract.

Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc., we are also developing exosome-based products to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer. To date, we are still in the product development stage.

Since inception, we have primarily financed our operations through net proceeds obtained from the private placement of our debt and equity securities. At March 31, 2015, we had a cash balance of \$855,596 and working capital of \$630,420. In June 2015, we raised \$5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing, which, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016, including the cost of our current clinical trials. However, we will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on the Aethlon ADAPT platform beyond the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016.

#### **Risks Associated with our Business**

We have experienced substantial operating losses since inception. As of March 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$81,629,714, which included losses of approximately \$6,797,157 and \$13,357,232 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Historically, our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in the research and development of our medical devices, and general and administrative expenses, which together were approximately \$3,992,853 and \$3,055,928 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We may continue to incur losses in the future.

Although we have made substantial progress in the development and testing of our devices, and have begun to generate revenue under our contract with DARPA as we meet billable milestones under such contract, we are not yet able to commercialize our devices and may never obtain the approvals necessary to commercialize our products or technologies in the U.S. or elsewhere. Our contract with DARPA is time limited. DARPA may determine to terminate our contract, and we cannot assure you that we will enter into any new government contracts with the Department of Defense or otherwise. We compete with U.S. and foreign companies that have greater scientific and organizational resources, market presence and financial backing than we have. We may be unable to obtain FDA or international clearance of the Hemopurifier. Even if we do achieve such regulatory clearances, we may be unable to successfully manufacture, market and sell our devices in the U.S. or elsewhere. These risks and others are discussed more fully in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. You should read these risks before you invest in our common stock.

#### **Corporate History**

On March 10, 1999, Aethlon, Inc., a California corporation, Hemex, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the accounting predecessor to Aethlon, Inc., and Bishop Equities, Inc., a publicly traded Nevada corporation, completed an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization structured to result in Bishop Equities, Inc.'s acquisition of all of the outstanding common shares of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. Under the plan's terms, Bishop Equities, Inc. issued shares of its common stock to the stockholders of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. such that Bishop Equities, Inc. then owned 100% of each company. Upon completion of the transaction, Bishop Equities, Inc. was renamed Aethlon Medical, Inc. In 2009, we formed Exosome, which today is a majority-owned subsidiary focused on identifying and monitoring neurological conditions and cancer. We commenced formal operations of Exosome in 2013.

Our executive offices are located at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92123. Our telephone number is (858) 459-7800. Exosome maintains offices and laboratories at 11 Deer Park Drive, South Brunswick, New Jersey 08810. Our website address is [www.aethlonmedical.com](http://www.aethlonmedical.com). Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

## Private Placement of Common Stock and Warrants

On June 25, 2015, we completed a private placement of units, each unit being comprised of one share of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and a warrant to purchase 0.75 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share of \$6.30, with a term of five years from the date of issuance. We sold a total of 952,383 units, consisting of 952,383 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 714,286 shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$6,000,000 and net proceeds of \$5,591,988. We are using the proceeds from the private placement for general corporate purposes. At the closing of the private placement, we issued to Roth Capital Partners, LLC, the placement agent for the transaction, a five-year warrant to purchase up to 32,371 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.30 per share. The common stock sold in the private placement, the shares underlying the warrants sold in the private placement and the shares underlying the warrants issued to Roth Capital Partners are the shares covered by this registration statement.

As part of the private placement, we entered into a registration rights agreement with the purchasers pursuant to which we agreed to file a registration statement to register for resale the shares of common stock sold in the private placement, including the shares underlying the warrants sold in the private placement, within 30 calendar days following the closing of the private placement. We agreed to use our best efforts to keep the registration statement effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, until the earlier of (i) the date that is two and one-half years after the closing of the private placement or (ii) the date on which the purchasers have sold all of the shares covered by the registration statement. We are filing this registration statement in order to fulfill our obligation under this registration rights agreement.

On December 2, 2014, we consummated a prior private placement of units, each comprised of one share of common stock and 1.2 of a five-year warrant to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share, for gross proceeds of \$3,300,000 and net proceeds of \$3,001,000. In that private placement, we issued 220,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 264,000 shares of common stock to purchasers and warrants to purchase 11,000 shares of common stock to Roth Capital Partners as placement agent in the transaction. The securities sold in the December 2014 financing have been registered for resale on a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-201334) originally filed on December 31, 2014, as amended by prospectus supplements filed on February 10, 2015, March 16, 2015, April 7, 2015, April 10, 2015, April 14, 2015 and April 15, 2015, and a post-effective amendment thereto filed on July 14, 2015, pursuant to which we are seeking to register the remaining 275,000 shares underlying the warrants, which has not yet been declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission. The securities sold in the December 2014 financing are not being offered in this prospectus.

In both private placement transactions, the issuance of the shares of common stock and the warrants was exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, pursuant to the exemption for transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Regulation D promulgated thereunder.

### The Offering

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	Up to 1,699,040 shares
Common stock outstanding	7,610,344 shares as of July 23, 2015
Terms of the offering	The selling stockholders will determine when and how they sell the common stock offered in this prospectus, as described in “Plan of Distribution.”
Use of proceeds	We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares of common stock being offered under this prospectus. To the extent that we receive proceeds upon the exercise of the warrants by the selling stockholders, we intend to use any such proceeds for general corporate purposes. If all of the warrants are exercised in full for cash, we would receive \$4,703,939. See “Use of Proceeds.”
Market symbol and trading	Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “AEMD.”
Risk factors	You should read the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below as well as the other information in this prospectus before deciding to invest in or maintain your investment in our company. The risks described below are not intended to be an all-inclusive list of the potential risks relating to an investment in our securities. Any of the risk factors described below could significantly and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known or that are currently considered to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business. As a result, the trading price or value of our securities could be materially adversely affected and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Relating to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital**

*We have incurred significant losses and expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future.*

We have never been profitable. We have generated revenues during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, in the amounts of \$762,417, and \$1,623,769, respectively, primarily from our contract with DARPA. However, our revenues continue to be insufficient to cover our cost of operations. Future profitability, if any, will require the successful commercialization of our Hemopurifier technology, other products that may emerge from our Aethlon ADAPT platform or from additional government contract or grant income. We cannot assure you when or if we will be able to successfully commercialize one or more of our products, or if commercialization is successful, whether we will ever be profitable.

***Our internal control over financial reporting does not currently meet the standards required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 could result in material misstatements of our annual or interim financial statements and have a material adverse effect on our business and share price.***

We are not currently required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for purposes of compliance with the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. We are, however, required to comply with certain of these rules, which require management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment must include the disclosure of any material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting identified by our management or our independent registered public accounting firm. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

In connection with our audits for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of such periods, due to the material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting identified in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2015, our disclosure controls and procedures are not effective in recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and are not effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our management identified material weaknesses related to a lack of segregation of duties and a lack of sufficient staffing in our accounting department.

We are in the process of developing and implementing remediation plans to address these material weaknesses. We cannot assure you that our plans will sufficiently address these issues, nor can we assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. A failure to remediate these issues may lead to significant year-end audit adjustments to our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures or to material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements. Additionally, in the event that our internal control over financial reporting is perceived as inadequate, or that we are unable to produce timely or accurate financial statements, investors may lose confidence in our operating results, we may be unable to raise capital and the trading price of our common stock could decline.

***We will require additional financing to sustain our operations, and without it, we will not be able to continue operations.***

We recently raised \$5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing. That amount, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016, including the cost of our current clinical trials. However, we will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on our Aethlon ADAPT platform beyond the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016. In addition, as we expand our activities, our overhead costs to support personnel, laboratory materials and infrastructure will increase. The financing we require to sustain our working capital needs may not be available to us on reasonable terms, if at all, when we require it; therefore, we may be unable to support our research and FDA clearance activities including our planned clinical trials. The failure to implement our research and clearance activities would have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize our products.

***We will need to raise additional funds through debt or equity financings in the future to achieve our business objectives and to satisfy our cash obligations, which would dilute the ownership of our existing stockholders.***

We will need to raise additional funds through debt or equity financings in order to complete our ultimate business objectives, including funding working capital to support development and regulatory clearance of our products. We also may choose to raise additional funds in debt or equity financings if they are available to us on reasonable terms to increase our working capital and to strengthen our financial position. Any sales of additional equity or convertible debt securities would result in dilution of the equity interests of our existing stockholders, which could be substantial. Also, new investors may require that we and certain of our stockholders enter into voting arrangements that give them additional voting control or representation on our Board of Directors.

***We have a limited number of shares of common stock that we may issue, or reserve for issuance, under our Articles of Incorporation; as a result we will need to increase the number of shares of authorized common stock in order to raise any significant amount of capital in the future or issue stock options, or pursue acquisitions using our common stock as consideration.***

We are currently unable to raise any significant amount of working capital through the issuance of common stock or securities, including debt securities, convertible into or exercisable for, common stock. Under our Articles of Incorporation, we are authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of common stock. As of July 23, 2015, we have either issued, or reserved for issuance, nearly all of the 10,000,000 authorized shares. As a result, we cannot raise any significant amount of working capital through the issuance of common stock or securities, including debt securities, that are convertible into, or exercisable for, common stock until we increase the number of shares of common stock available for issuance. Upon increasing our authorized common stock to a number greater than 10,000,000, we will be able to use such newly authorized shares for issuance in capital-raising transactions, or in connection with acquisitions, or for the granting of incentive equity including stock options. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to increase our authorized shares prior to the need to raise additional capital or utilize our common stock for strategic or incentive purposes, if at all. If we are unable to raise additional working capital when needed, we may be unable to support our research and FDA clearance activities including our planned clinical trials. The failure to implement our research and clearance activities would have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize our products. If we are unable to utilize our common stock for strategic purposes, we may not be able to take advantage of acquisition opportunities when they arise. If we are unable to utilize our common stock for incentive purposes, we may not be able to retain key persons or we may be unable to attract new employees if the need should arise.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business Operations**

***We face intense competition in the medical device industry.***

We compete with numerous U.S. and foreign companies in the medical device industry, and many of our competitors have greater financial, personnel and research and development resources than we have. Our competitors are developing vaccine candidates, which could compete with the Hemopurifier medical device candidates we are developing. Our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and market products for any of the diseases we target that:

- are more effective;
- have fewer or less severe adverse side effects;
- are better tolerated;
- are more adaptable to various modes of dosing;
- are easier to administer; or
- are less expensive than the products or product candidates we are developing.

Even if we are successful in developing the Hemopurifier and other Aethlon ADAPT-based products, and obtain FDA and other regulatory approvals necessary for commercializing them, our products may not compete effectively with other successful products. Researchers are continually learning more about diseases, which may lead to new technologies for treatment. Our competitors may succeed in developing and marketing products either that are more effective than those that we may develop, alone or with our collaborators, or that are marketed before any products we develop are marketed. Our competitors include fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies as well as universities and public and private research institutions. Many of the organizations competing with us have substantially greater capital resources, larger research and development staffs and facilities, greater experience in product development and in obtaining regulatory approvals, and greater marketing capabilities than we have. If our competitors develop more effective pharmaceutical treatments for infectious disease or cancer, or bring those treatments to market before we can commercialize the Hemopurifier for such uses, we may be unable to obtain any market traction for our products, or the diseases we seek to treat may be substantially addressed by competing treatments. If we are unable to successfully compete against larger companies in the pharmaceutical industry, we may never generate significant revenue or be profitable.

***We have limited experience in identifying and working with large scale contracts with medical device manufacturers. Manufacture of our devices must comply with good manufacturing practices in the U.S.***

To achieve the levels of production necessary to commercialize our Hemopurifier and other future Aethlon ADAPT-based products, we will need to secure large-scale manufacturing agreements with contract manufacturers that comply with good manufacturing practice standards and other standards prescribed by various federal, state and local regulatory agencies in the U.S. and any other country of use. We have limited experience coordinating and overseeing the manufacture of medical device products on a large scale. We cannot assure you that manufacturing and control problems will not arise as we attempt to commercialize our products or that such manufacturing can be completed in a timely manner or at a commercially reasonable cost. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be able to adequately finance the manufacture and distribution of our products on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we cannot successfully oversee and finance the manufacture of our products when they have obtained regulatory clearances, we may never generate revenue from product sales and we may never be profitable.

***Our Aethlon ADAPT technology may become obsolete.***

Our Aethlon ADAPT products may be made unmarketable by new scientific or technological developments where new treatment modalities are introduced that are more efficacious and/or more economical than our Aethlon ADAPT products. The homeland security industry is growing rapidly with many competitors that are trying to develop products or vaccines to protect against infectious disease. Any one of our competitors could develop a more effective product that would render our technology obsolete. Further, our ability to achieve significant and sustained penetration of our key target markets will depend upon our success in developing or acquiring technologies developed by other companies, either independently, through joint ventures or through acquisitions. If we fail to develop or acquire, and manufacture and sell, products that satisfy our customers' demands, or we fail to respond effectively to new product announcements by our competitors by quickly introducing competitive products, then market acceptance of our products could be reduced and our business could be adversely affected. We cannot assure you that our products will remain competitive with products based on new technologies.

***Our use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses exposes us to potential liabilities for which we may not have adequate insurance.***

Our research and development involves the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses. The primary hazardous materials include chemicals needed to construct the Hemopurifier cartridges and the infected plasma samples used in pre-clinical testing of the Hemopurifier. All other chemicals are fully inventoried and reported to the appropriate authorities, such as the fire department, who inspect our facilities on a regular basis. We are subject to federal, state, local and foreign laws governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials. Although we believe that our safety procedures for the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by federal, state, local and foreign regulations, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. We have had no incidents or problems involving hazardous chemicals or biological samples. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for significant damages and/or fines.

We currently carry a limited amount of insurance to protect us from damages arising from hazardous materials. Our product liability policy has a \$3,000,000 limit of liability that would cover certain releases of hazardous substances away from our facilities. For our facilities, our property policy provides \$25,000 in coverage for contaminant clean-up or removal and \$50,000 in coverage for damages to the premises resulting from contamination. Should we violate any regulations concerning the handling or use of hazardous materials, or should any injuries or death result from our use or handling of hazardous materials, we could be the subject of substantial lawsuits by governmental agencies or individuals. We may not have adequate insurance to cover all or any of such claims, if any. If we were responsible to pay significant damages for violations or injuries, if any, we might be forced to cease operations since such payments could deplete our available resources.



***Our success is dependent in part on a few key executive officers.***

Our success depends to a critical extent on the continued services of our Chief Executive Officer, James A. Joyce, our Chief Science Officer, Richard H. Tullis, and our President, Rodney S. Kenley. If one or more of these key executive officers were to leave us, we would be forced to expend significant time and money in the pursuit of a replacement, which would result in both a delay in the implementation of our business plan and the diversion of limited working capital. The unique knowledge and expertise of these individuals would be difficult to replace within the biotechnology field. We can give you no assurances that we can find satisfactory replacements for these key executive officers at all, or on terms that are not unduly expensive or burdensome to us. Although Mr. Joyce and Dr. Tullis have signed employment agreements providing for their continued service to us, these agreements will not preclude them from leaving us should we be unable to compete with offers for employment they may receive from other companies. We do not currently carry key man life insurance policies on any of our key executive officers, which would assist us in recouping our costs in the event of the loss of those officers. If any of our key officers were to leave us, it could make it impossible, if not cause substantial delays and costs, to implement our long-term business objectives and growth.

***Our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel could impede our ability to achieve our business objectives.***

We have five full-time employees consisting of our Chief Executive Officer, our President, our Chief Science Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, and an executive assistant. Exosome has three additional full-time employees, consisting of its Chief Science Officer, its Clinical Research Director, and a research scientist. We utilize consultants, whenever appropriate, in order to conserve cash and resources.

Although we believe that these employees and consultants will be able to handle most of our additional administrative, research and development and business development in the near term, we will nevertheless be required over the longer term to hire highly skilled managerial, scientific and administrative personnel to fully implement our business plan and growth strategies, including to mitigate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described above. Due to the specialized scientific nature of our business, we are highly dependent upon our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific, technical and managerial personnel. Competition for these individuals, especially in San Diego, California, where many biotechnology companies are located, is intense, and we may not be able to attract, assimilate or retain additional highly qualified personnel in the future. We cannot assure you that we will be able to engage the services of such qualified personnel at competitive prices or at all, particularly given the risks of employment attributable to our limited financial resources and lack of an established track record. Also, if we are required to attract personnel from other parts of the U.S. or abroad, we may have significant difficulty doing so due to the high cost of living in the Southern California area and due to the costs incurred with transferring personnel to the area. If we cannot attract and retain qualified staff and executives, we will be unable to develop our products and achieve regulatory clearance, and our business could fail.

***We plan to grow rapidly which will strain our resources. Our inability to manage our growth could delay or derail implementation of our business objectives.***

We will need to significantly expand our operations to implement our longer-term business plan and growth strategies. We also will be required to manage multiple relationships with various strategic partners, technology licensors, customers, manufacturers and suppliers, consultants and other third parties. This expansion and these expanded relationships will require us to significantly improve or replace our existing managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls; to improve the coordination between our various corporate functions; and to manage, train, motivate and maintain a growing employee base. The time and costs to effectuate these steps may place a significant strain on our management personnel, systems and resources, particularly given the limited amount of financial resources and skilled employees that may be available at the time. We cannot assure you that we will institute, in a timely manner or at all, the improvements to our managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls necessary to support our anticipated increased levels of operations and to coordinate our various corporate functions, or that we will be able to properly manage, train, motivate and retain our anticipated increased employee base. If we cannot manage our growth initiatives, we will be unable to commercialize our products on a large scale in a timely manner, if at all, and our business could fail.

***As a public company with limited financial resources undertaking the launch of new medical technologies, we may have difficulty attracting and retaining executive management and directors.***

The directors and management of publicly traded corporations are increasingly concerned with the extent of their personal exposure to lawsuits and stockholder claims, as well as governmental and creditor claims that may be made against them, particularly in view of recent changes in securities laws imposing additional duties, obligations and liabilities on management and directors. Due to these perceived risks, directors and management are also becoming increasingly concerned with the availability of directors' and officers' liability insurance to pay on a timely basis the costs incurred in defending such claims. While we currently carry directors' and officers' liability insurance, such insurance is expensive and difficult to obtain. If we are unable to continue to provide directors' and officers' liability insurance at affordable rates or at all, it may become increasingly more difficult to attract and retain qualified outside directors to serve on our Board of Directors. We may lose potential independent board members and management candidates to other companies in the biotechnology field that have greater directors' and officers' liability insurance to insure them from liability or to biotechnology companies that have revenues or have received greater funding to date that can offer greater compensation packages. The fees of directors are also rising in response to their increased duties, obligations and liabilities. In addition, our products could potentially be harmful to users, and we are exposed to claims of product liability including for injury or death. We have limited insurance and may not be able to afford robust coverage even as our products are introduced into the market. As a company with limited resources and potential exposures to management, we will have a more difficult time attracting and retaining management and outside independent directors than a more established public or private company due to these enhanced duties, obligations and potential liabilities.

***If we fail to comply with extensive regulations of U.S. and foreign regulatory agencies, the commercialization of our products could be delayed or prevented entirely.***

Our Hemopurifier products are subject to extensive government regulations related to development, testing, manufacturing and commercialization in the U.S. and other countries. The determination of when and whether a product is ready for large-scale purchase and potential use will be made by the U.S. Government through consultation with a number of governmental agencies, including the FDA, the National Institutes of Health, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the Department of Homeland Security. Our product candidates are in the pre-clinical and clinical stages of development and have not received required regulatory approval from the FDA, or any foreign regulatory agencies, to be commercially marketed and sold. The process of obtaining and complying with FDA and other governmental regulatory approvals and regulations in the U.S. and in foreign countries is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. Obtaining such regulatory approvals, if any, can take several years. Despite the time and expense exerted, regulatory approval is never guaranteed. We also are subject to the following risks and obligations, among others:

- the FDA may refuse to approve an application if it believes that applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied;
- the FDA may require additional testing for safety and effectiveness;
- the FDA may interpret data from pre-clinical testing and clinical trials in different ways than we interpret them;
- if regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may be limited to specific indications or limited with respect to its distribution; and
- the FDA may change its approval policies and/or adopt new regulations.

Failure to comply with these or other regulatory requirements of the FDA may subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- warning letters;
- civil penalties;
- criminal penalties;
- injunctions;
- product seizure or detention;
- product recalls; and
- total or partial suspension of productions.

***Delays in successfully completing our planned clinical trials could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval.***

Our business prospects will depend on our ability to complete studies and clinical trials, obtain satisfactory results, obtain required regulatory approvals and successfully commercialize our Hemopurifier product candidates. Completion of our clinical trials, announcement of results of the trials and our ability to obtain regulatory approvals could be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- serious adverse events related to our medical device candidates;
- unsatisfactory results of any clinical trial;
- the failure of our principal third-party investigators to perform our clinical trials on our anticipated schedules; and
- different interpretations of our pre-clinical and clinical data, which could initially lead to inconclusive results.

Our development costs will increase if we have material delays in any clinical trial or if we need to perform more or larger clinical trials than planned. If the delays are significant, or if any of our product candidates do not prove to be safe or effective or do not receive required regulatory approvals, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed. Furthermore, our inability to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval.

***If we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA or other foreign regulatory authority requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.***

Any product for which we obtain clearance or approval, and the manufacturing processes, reporting requirements, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continued regulatory review, oversight and periodic inspections by the FDA and other domestic and foreign regulatory bodies. In particular, we and our third-party suppliers may be required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation. These FDA regulations cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our products. Compliance with applicable regulatory requirements is subject to continual review and is monitored rigorously through periodic inspections by the FDA. If we, or our manufacturers, fail to adhere to Quality System Regulation requirements in the U.S., this could delay production of our products and lead to fines, difficulties in obtaining regulatory clearances, recalls, enforcement actions, including injunctive relief or consent decrees, or other consequences, which could, in turn, have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

In addition, the FDA assesses compliance with the Quality System Regulation through periodic announced and unannounced inspections of manufacturing and other facilities. The failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with applicable statutes and regulations administered by the FDA, or the failure to timely and adequately respond to any adverse inspectional observations or product safety issues, could result in any of the following enforcement actions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- customer notifications or repair, replacement, refunds, recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products or modified products;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances or premarket approvals that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our products; or
- criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, our key component suppliers may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements, which could result in our failure to produce our products on a timely basis and in the required quantities, if at all.

***If our products, or malfunctions of our products, cause or contribute to a death or a serious injury, we will be subject to medical device reporting regulations, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.***

Under the FDA medical device reporting regulations, medical device manufacturers are required to report to the FDA information that a device has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or one of our similar devices were to recur. If we fail to report these events to the FDA within the required timeframes, or at all, the FDA could take enforcement action against us. Any such adverse event involving our products also could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, will distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and financial results.

***In the future, our products may be subject to product recalls. A recall of our products, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, including a third-country authority, or the discovery of serious safety issues with our products, could have a significant adverse impact on us.***

The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. In the case of the FDA, the authority to require a recall must be based on an FDA finding that there is reasonable probability that the device would cause serious injury or death. In addition, foreign governmental bodies have the authority to require the recall of our products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found. The FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to the FDA within 10 working days after the recall is initiated. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our international distributors could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, malfunctions, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. Recalls of any of our products would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and financial condition, which could impair our ability to produce our products in a cost-effective and timely manner in order to meet our customers' demands. We may also be subject to liability claims, be required to bear other costs, or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our future sales and our ability to generate profits. Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls, even if they are not reportable to the FDA or another third-country competent authority. We may initiate voluntary recalls involving our products in the future that we determine do not require notification of the FDA or another third-country competent authority. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, they could require us to report those actions as recalls. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers and negatively affect our sales. In addition, the FDA could take enforcement action for failing to report the recalls when they occurred.

We are also required to follow detailed recordkeeping requirements for all company-initiated medical device corrections and removals. In addition, in December 2012, the FDA issued a draft guidance intended to assist the FDA and industry in distinguishing medical device recalls from product enhancements. Per the guidance, if any change or group of changes to a device addresses a violation of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended, 21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq., that change would generally constitute a medical device recall and require submission of a recall report to the FDA.

***We outsource almost all of our operational and development activities, and if any party to which we have outsourced certain essential functions fails to perform its obligations under agreements with us, the development and commercialization of our lead product candidate and any future product candidates that we may develop could be delayed or terminated.***

We generally rely on third-party consultants or other vendors to manage and implement the day-to-day conduct of our operations, including conducting clinical trials and manufacturing our current product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop. Accordingly, we are and will continue to be dependent on the timeliness and effectiveness of their efforts. Our dependence on third parties includes key suppliers and third-party service providers supporting the development, manufacture and regulatory approval of our products as well as support for our information technology systems and other infrastructure. While our management team oversees these vendors, failure of any of these third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory and other obligations or the development of factors that materially disrupt the performance of these third parties could have a material adverse effect on our business. For example, all of the key oversight responsibilities for the development and manufacture of our lead product candidate are conducted by our management team but all activities are the responsibility of third-party vendors.

If a clinical research organization that we utilize is unable to allocate sufficient qualified personnel to our studies in a timely manner or if the work performed by it does not fully satisfy the requirements of the FDA or other regulatory agencies, we may encounter substantial delays and increased costs in completing our development efforts. Any manufacturer that we select may encounter difficulties in the manufacture of new products in commercial quantities, including problems involving product yields, product stability or shelf life, quality control, adequacy of control procedures and policies, compliance with FDA regulations and the need for further FDA approval of any new manufacturing processes and facilities. If any of these occur, the development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed, curtailed or terminated because we may not have sufficient financial resources or capabilities to continue such development and commercialization on our own. If we rely on only one source for the manufacture of the clinical or commercial supplies of any of our product candidates or products, any production problems or supply constraints with that manufacturer could adversely impact the development or commercialization of that product candidate or product.

***If we or our contractors or service providers fail to comply with regulatory laws and regulations, we or they could be subject to regulatory actions, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop and may harm our reputation.***

If we or our manufacturers or other third-party contractors fail to comply with applicable federal, state or foreign laws or regulations, we could be subject to regulatory actions, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our current product candidates or any future product candidates under development successfully and could harm our reputation and lead to reduced acceptance or non-acceptance of our proposed product candidates by the market. Even technical recommendations or evidence by the FDA through letters, site visits, and overall recommendations to academia or biotechnology companies may make the manufacturing of a clinical product extremely labor intensive or expensive, making the product candidate no longer viable to manufacture in a cost-efficient manner. The mode of administration may make the product candidate not commercially viable. The required testing of the product candidate may make that candidate no longer commercially viable. The conduct of clinical trials may be critiqued by the FDA, or a clinical trial site's institutional review board or institutional biosafety committee, which may delay or make impossible clinical testing of a product candidate. The institutional review board for a clinical trial may stop a trial or deem a product candidate unsafe to continue testing. This may have a material adverse effect on the value of the product candidate and our business prospects.

***We will need to outsource and rely on third parties for the clinical development and manufacture, sales and marketing of our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop, and our future success will be dependent on the timeliness and effectiveness of the efforts of these third parties.***

We do not have the required financial and human resources to carry out on our own all the pre-clinical and clinical development for our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop, and we do not have the capability and resources to manufacture, market or sell our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop. Our business model calls for the partial or full outsourcing of the clinical and other development and manufacturing, sales and marketing of our product candidates in order to reduce our capital and infrastructure costs as a means of potentially improving our financial position. Our success will depend on the performance of these outsourced providers. If such providers fail to perform adequately, our development of product candidates may be delayed and any delay in the development of our product candidates would have a material and adverse effect on our business prospects.

***We are and will be exposed to product liability risks, and clinical and pre-clinical liability risks, which could place a substantial financial burden upon us should we be sued.***

Our business exposes us to potential product liability and other liability risks that are inherent in the testing, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices. We cannot be sure that claims will not be asserted against us. A successful liability claim or series of claims brought against us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We cannot give assurances that we will be able to continue to obtain or maintain adequate product liability insurance on acceptable terms, if at all, or that such insurance will provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Claims or losses in excess of any product liability insurance coverage that we may obtain could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our Hemopurifier products may be used in connection with medical procedures in which it is important that those products function with precision and accuracy. If our products do not function as designed, or are designed improperly, we may be forced by regulatory agencies to withdraw such products from the market. In addition, if medical personnel or their patients suffer injury as a result of any failure of our products to function as designed, or our products are designed inappropriately, we may be subject to lawsuits seeking significant compensatory and punitive damages. The risk of product liability claims, product recalls and associated adverse publicity is inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical products. We have recently obtained general clinical trial liability insurance coverage. We cannot give assurances that our insurance coverage will be adequate or available. We may not be able to secure product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any product recall or lawsuit seeking significant monetary damages may have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. Any liability for mandatory damages could exceed the amount of our coverage. Moreover, a product recall could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization of other future product candidates.

***We have not received, and may never receive, approval from the FDA to market a medical device in the United States.***

Before a new medical device can be marketed in the U.S., it must first receive either premarket approval or 510(k) clearance from the FDA, unless an exemption exists. A premarket approval submission, which is a higher standard than a 510(k) clearance, is used to demonstrate to the FDA that a new or modified device is safe and effective. A 510(k) submission is used to demonstrate that a device is “substantially equivalent” to a predicate device (one that has been cleared by the FDA). A 510(k) submission is cleared when the FDA issues an order finding the device to be substantially equivalent to the predicate device and stating that the device can be marketed in the U.S. We expect that any product we seek regulatory approval for will require a premarket approval. The FDA approval process involves, among other things, successfully completing clinical trials and filing for and obtaining a premarket approval. The premarket approval process requires us to prove the safety and effectiveness of our products to the FDA’s satisfaction. This process, which includes pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, can take many years and requires the expenditure of substantial resources and may include post-marketing surveillance to establish the safety and efficacy of the product. Notwithstanding the effort and expense incurred, the process may never result in the FDA granting a premarket approval. Data obtained from pre-clinical studies and clinical trials are subject to varying interpretations that could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. Delays or rejections may also be encountered based upon changes in governmental policies for medical devices during the period of product development. The FDA can delay, limit or deny approval of a premarket approval application for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate safety or effectiveness to the FDA’s satisfaction;
- insufficient data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials to support approval;
- failure of the facilities of our third-party manufacturer or suppliers to meet applicable requirements;
- inadequate compliance with pre-clinical, clinical or other regulations;
- our failure to meet the FDA’s statistical requirements for approval; and
- changes in the FDA’s approval policies, or the adoption of new regulations that require additional data or additional clinical studies.

Modifications to products that are approved through a premarket approval application generally need FDA approval. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k). The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to 12 months, but may last longer. The process of obtaining a premarket approval is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process and generally takes from one to three years, or even longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. Any of our products considered to be a class III device, which are considered to pose the greatest risk and the approval of which is governed by the strictest guidelines, will require the submission and approval of a premarket approval in order for us to market them in the U.S. We also may design new products in the future that could require the clearance of a 510(k).

Although we have received approval to proceed with clinical trials in the U.S. under the investigational device exemption, we cannot assure you that the current approval from the FDA to proceed will not be revoked, that the study will be successful, or that the FDA premarket approval will eventually be obtained and not revoked. Even if we obtain approval, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require expensive or burdensome post-market testing or controls. Any delay in, or failure to receive or maintain, clearance or approval for our future products could prevent us from generating revenue from these products or achieving profitability. Additionally, the FDA and other regulatory authorities have broad enforcement powers. Regulatory enforcement or inquiries, or other increased scrutiny on us, could dissuade some physicians from using our products and adversely affect our reputation and the perceived safety and efficacy of our products.

***The approval requirements for medical products used to fight bioterrorism are still evolving, and we cannot be certain any products we develop for such uses would meet these requirements.***

We are advancing product candidates under governmental policies that regulate the development and commercialization of medical treatment countermeasures against bioterror and pandemic threats. While we intend to pursue FDA market clearance to treat infectious bioterror and pandemic threats, it is often not feasible to conduct human studies against these deadly high threat pathogens. Thus, we may not be able to demonstrate the effectiveness of our treatment countermeasures through controlled human efficacy studies. Additionally, a change in government policies could impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval, and we cannot be certain that the FDA will approve any of our product candidates.

***The Hemopurifier was used to treat one patient suffering from Ebola, and we have received a supplement to our investigational device exemption to establish protocols to treat Ebola patients in the U.S.; however, you should not construe these events as demonstrating that the device is effective in treating Ebola.***

In October 2014, physicians at the Frankfurt University Hospital in Frankfurt, Germany administered Hemopurifier therapy in a 6.5-hour treatment session to a patient infected with Ebola. This treatment was made on an emergency basis. The patient was administered Hemopurifier therapy through special approval from The Federal Institute for Drugs and Medical Devices (Bundesinstitut für Arzneimittel und Medizinprodukte, BfArM), an independent federal higher authority within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry of Health of Germany. While we believe the results of the treatment of the Ebola patient in Germany to be positive with respect to the usage of the Hemopurifier to combat Ebola, no medical organization or regulatory organization, inside or outside the U.S., has cleared the use of the device for Ebola treatment on a commercial basis.

In addition, although the FDA approved a supplement to our investigational device exemption to establish a protocol for the treatment of Ebola patients in the U.S., this approval is very limited and we cannot predict the results of such protocol and potential treatments, if any. The usefulness of the Hemopurifier in treating Ebola is still unproven in any clinical or regulatory process in the U.S. or elsewhere. Even if we enroll patients in the Ebola protocol, the results of such treatments may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval of the Hemopurifier for any uses associated with Ebola. In addition, the approval of the supplement to our investigational device exemption does not in any way ensure clearance or approval of the Hemopurifier device for any purpose. In April 2015, we submitted a Humanitarian Use Device submission to the FDA to support market clearance of the Hemopurifier as a treatment for Ebola virus. If the application is designated by the FDA, we then may submit a Humanitarian Device Exemption marketing application to the Center for Devices and Radiological Health for marketing review. We cannot assure you that the Hemopurifier will prove to be useful in the treatment of Ebola, that U.S. or foreign regulatory agencies will ever approve it for such use, or if approved, that we will successfully commercialize it for such use. We may never commercialize the Hemopurifier specifically for use in treating Ebola.

***The results of our clinical trials may not support our product candidate claims or may result in the discovery of adverse side effects.***

Any research and development, pre-clinical testing and clinical trial activities involving any products that we are developing or may develop will be subject to extensive regulation and review by numerous governmental authorities both in the U.S. and abroad. In the future, we may conduct clinical trials to support approval of new products. We must conduct clinical studies in compliance with FDA regulations, or the FDA may take enforcement action. Ultimately, we may use the data collected from these clinical studies to support market clearance for these products. Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support our product candidate claims or that the FDA will agree with our conclusions regarding them. Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and pre-clinical studies. The clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses, which could cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of others. Any delay or termination of our clinical trials will delay the filing of our product submissions and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues. It is also possible that patients enrolled in clinical trials will experience adverse side effects that are not currently part of the product candidate's profile.

***U.S. legislative or FDA regulatory reforms may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates and to manufacture, market and distribute our products after approval is obtained.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the regulatory approval, manufacture and marketing of regulated products or the reimbursement thereof. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of future products. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. We cannot predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

***Should our products be approved for commercialization, lack of third-party coverage and reimbursement for our devices could delay or limit their adoption.***

In both the U.S. and international markets, the use of medical devices is dependent in part on the availability of reimbursement from third-party payors, such as government and private insurance plans. Healthcare providers that use medical devices generally rely on third-party payors to pay for all or part of the costs and fees associated with the medical procedures being performed or to compensate them for their patient care services. Should the FDA approve our products for commercialization, we cannot assure you that our future products will be considered cost-effective, that reimbursement will be available in other sites or in other countries, including the U.S., if approved, or that reimbursement will be sufficient to allow sales of our future products on a profitable basis. The assessment of our future products by health technology assessment bodies will significantly influence coverage decisions of third-party payors. Such assessments are outside our control, and we cannot assure you that such evaluations will be conducted or that they will have a favorable outcome.

If approved for use in the U.S., we expect that any products that we develop will be purchased primarily by medical institutions, which will in turn bill various third-party payors for the health care services provided to patients at their facility. Payors may include the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, which administers the Medicare program and works in partnership with state governments to administer Medicaid, other government programs and private insurance plans. The process involved in applying for coverage and incremental reimbursement from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services is lengthy and expensive. Further, Medicare coverage is based on our ability to demonstrate the treatment is "reasonable and necessary" for Medicare beneficiaries. Even if products utilizing our Aethlon ADAPT system receive FDA and other regulatory clearance or approval, they may not be granted coverage and reimbursement by any payor, including by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. For some governmental programs, such as Medicaid, coverage and reimbursement differ from state to state and some state Medicaid programs may not pay adequate amounts for the procedure necessary to utilize products utilizing our Aethlon ADAPT system, or any payment at all. Moreover, many private payors use coverage decisions and payment amounts determined by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services as guidelines in setting their coverage and reimbursement policies and amounts. If the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services or other agencies limit coverage or decrease or limit reimbursement payments for doctors and hospitals, this may affect coverage and reimbursement determinations by many private payors.

***Should our products be approved for commercialization, adverse changes in reimbursement policies and procedures by payors may impact our ability to market and sell our products.***

Healthcare costs have risen significantly over the past decade, and there have been and continue to be proposals by legislators, regulators and third-party payors to decrease costs. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services and instituting cost containment measures to control or significantly influence the purchase of medical products and services.

For example, in the U.S., the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., among other things, reduced and/or limited Medicare reimbursement to certain providers. The Budget Control Act of 2011, Pub. L. 112-25, as amended by subsequent legislation, further reduces Medicare's payments to providers by two percent through fiscal year 2024. These reductions may reduce providers' revenues or profits, which could affect their ability to purchase new technologies. Furthermore, the healthcare industry in the U.S. has experienced a trend toward cost containment as government and private insurers seek to control healthcare costs by imposing lower payment rates and negotiating reduced contract rates with service providers. Legislation could be adopted in the future that limits payments for our products from governmental payors. In addition, commercial payors such as insurance companies, could adopt similar policies that limit reimbursement for medical device manufacturers' products. Therefore, we cannot be certain that payors will reimburse our product or the procedures or patient care performed using our product at a cost-effective level. We face similar risks relating to adverse changes in reimbursement procedures and policies in other countries where we may market our products. Reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly among international markets. Our inability to obtain international reimbursement approval, or any adverse changes in the reimbursement policies of foreign payors, could negatively affect our ability to sell our products and have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

***Should our products be approved for commercialization, our financial performance may be adversely affected by medical device tax provisions in the healthcare reform laws.***

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., currently imposes, among other things, an excise tax of 2.3% on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the U.S. Under these provisions, the Congressional Research Service predicts that the total cost to the medical device industry may be up to \$20 billion over the next decade. The Internal Revenue Service issued final regulations implementing the tax in December 2012, which requires, among other things, bi-monthly payments and quarterly reporting. Once we market products, we will be subject to this or any future excise tax on our sales of certain medical devices in the U.S. We anticipate that primarily all of our future sales of medical devices in the U.S. will be subject to this 2.3% excise tax.

#### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property and Related Litigation**

***We rely upon licenses and patent rights from third parties, which are subject to termination or expiration.***

We rely upon third party licenses and ownership rights assigned from third parties for the development of specific uses for our Hemopurifier devices. For example, we are researching, developing and testing cancer-related applications for our devices under patents assigned from the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. Should any of our licenses be prematurely terminated for any reason, or if the patents and intellectual property assigned to us or owned by such entities that we have licensed should be challenged or defeated by third parties, our research efforts could be materially and adversely affected. We cannot assure you that any of our licenses or patents assigned to us will continue in force for as long as we require for our research, development and testing of cancer treatments. We cannot assure you that, should our licenses terminate, should third parties challenge or defeat the underlying patents and intellectual property, or should third parties challenge or defeat patents and intellectual property assigned to us, we can obtain suitable replacements or develop suitable replacements on terms acceptable to us, if at all. There is also the related risk that we may not be able to make the required payments under any patent license or assignment agreement, in which case we may lose our ability to use one or more of the licensed or assigned patents.

***We could become subject to intellectual property litigation that could be costly, result in the diversion of management's time and efforts, require us to pay damages, prevent us from selling our commercially available products and/or reduce the margins we may realize from our products.***

The medical devices industry is characterized by extensive litigation and administrative proceedings over patent and other intellectual property rights. Whether a product infringes a patent involves complex legal and factual issues, and the determination is often uncertain. We may be unaware of existing third-party patents that our products under development may inadvertently infringe. The likelihood that patent infringement claims may be brought against us increases as the number of participants in the infectious disease market increases and as we achieve more visibility in the market place and introduce products to market.

Any infringement claim against us, even if without merit, may cause us to incur substantial costs and would place a significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of management from our core business, and harm our reputation. In some cases, a patent holding company or other adverse patent owner that has no relevant product revenues and against which our patents may provide little or no deterrence may threaten or bring litigation. If a court were to find that we infringed any of these patents, it could require us to pay substantial damages, including triple damages if it were to find a willful infringement. A court could require us to pay royalties and could prevent us from selling our products unless we obtain a license or are able to redesign our products to avoid infringement. We may not be able to obtain a license enabling us to sell our products on reasonable terms, or at all, and we cannot assure you that we would be able to redesign our products in a way that would not infringe those patents. If we fail to obtain any required licenses or make any necessary changes to our technologies or the products that incorporate them, we may be unable to commercialize one or more of our products or may have to withdraw products from the market, all of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.



***If the combination of patents, trade secrets and contractual provisions upon which we rely to protect our intellectual property is inadequate, our ability to commercialize our products successfully will be harmed.***

Our success depends significantly on our ability to protect our proprietary rights to the technologies incorporated in our products. We currently have three issued U.S. patents and nine pending U.S. patent applications. We also have fourteen issued foreign patents and have applied for five additional foreign patents. Our issued patents begin to expire in 2019, with the last of these patents expiring in 2029, although terminal disclaimers, patent term extension or patent term adjustment can shorten or lengthen the patent term. We rely on a combination of patent protection, trade secret laws and nondisclosure, confidentiality and other contractual restrictions to protect our proprietary technology. However, these may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its scope, validity or enforceability. Third parties can challenge the scope, validity or enforceability of our issued patents in litigation or proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign patent offices where our applications are pending. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign offices may deny or require significant narrowing of claims in our pending patent applications. Patents issued as a result of the pending patent applications, if any, may not provide us with significant commercial protection or be issued in a form that is advantageous to us. Proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign offices could result in adverse decisions as to the priority of our inventions and the narrowing or invalidation of claims in issued patents. The laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S., if at all. Some of our patents may expire before we receive FDA approval to market our products in the U.S. or we receive approval to market our products in a foreign country. Although we believe that certain patent applications and/or other patents issued more recently will help protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier treatment technology, we cannot assure you that this protection will be sufficient to protect us during the development of that technology.

Our competitors may successfully challenge and invalidate or render unenforceable our issued patents, including any patents that may issue in the future, which could prevent or limit our ability to market our products and could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing products that are substantially equivalent to ours. In addition, competitors may be able to design around our patents or develop products that provide outcomes that are comparable to our products but that are not covered by our patents.

We have also entered into confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property agreements with all of our employees, consultants and advisors directly involved in the development of our technology as one of the ways we seek to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary technology. However, we may not be able to enforce these agreements, or they may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of the agreements.

In the event a competitor infringes upon any of our patents or other intellectual property rights, enforcing our rights may be difficult, time consuming and expensive, and would divert management's attention from managing our business. We cannot assure you that we will be successful on the merits in any enforcement effort. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to litigate, enforce or defend our intellectual property rights.

***We may need to rely on licenses for new technology, and any inability to obtain licenses or integrate those licenses could have a material adverse effect on our continued operations.***

As we develop our technology, we may need to license additional technologies to optimize the performance of our products and/or to develop new products. We may not be able to license these technologies on commercially reasonable terms or at all. In addition, we may fail to successfully integrate any licensed technology into our proposed products. Our inability to obtain any necessary licenses could delay our product development and testing until alternative technologies can be identified, licensed and integrated. The inability to obtain any necessary third-party licenses could cause us to abandon a particular development path, which could seriously harm our business, financial position and results of our operations.

***New technology may lead to our competitors developing superior products, which would reduce demand for our products.***

Research into technologies similar to ours is proceeding at a rapid pace, and many private and public companies and research institutions are actively engaged in the development of products similar to ours. These new technologies may, if successfully developed, offer significant performance or price advantages when compared with our technologies. We cannot provide assurances that our existing patents or our pending and proposed patent applications will offer meaningful protection if a competitor develops a novel product based on a new technology. If our competitors develop new technology that is competitive with our products, the demand for our products could decline and adversely affect the results of our operations.

***If we are unable to protect our proprietary technology and preserve our trade secrets, we will increase our vulnerability to competitors, which could materially adversely impact our ability to remain in business.***

Our ability to successfully commercialize our products will depend on our ability to protect those products and our technology with domestic and foreign patents. We will also need to continue to preserve our trade secrets. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or as to the enforceable scope of the claims of the patent. The patent positions of technology companies, including us, are uncertain and involve complex legal and factual issues. We cannot assure you that our patents will prevent other companies from developing similar products or products that produce benefits substantially the same as our products, or that other companies will not be issued patents that may prevent the sale of our products or require us to pay significant licensing fees in order to market our products.

From time to time, we may need to obtain licenses to patents and other proprietary rights held by third parties in order to develop, manufacture and market our products. If we are unable to timely obtain these licenses on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to commercially exploit such products may be inhibited or prevented. Additionally, we cannot assure investors that any of our products or technology will be patentable or that any future patents we obtain will give us an exclusive position in the subject matter claimed by those patents. Furthermore, we cannot assure investors that our pending patent applications will result in issued patents, that patent protection will be secured for any particular technology, or that our issued patents will be valid or enforceable or provide us with meaningful protection.

***If we are required to engage in expensive and lengthy litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, such litigation could be very costly and the results of such litigation may not be satisfactory.***

Although we have entered into invention assignment agreements with our employees and with certain advisors, and we routinely enter into confidentiality agreements with our contract partners, if those employees, advisors or contract partners develop inventions or processes independently that may relate to products or technology under development by us, disputes may arise about the ownership of those inventions or processes. We may be required to engage in time-consuming and costly litigation to enforce and determine the scope of our rights under these agreements. In addition, we may be required to commence litigation to enforce such agreements if they are violated, and it is certainly possible that we will not have adequate remedies for breaches of our confidentiality agreements as monetary damages may not be sufficient to compensate us. In addition, we may be unable to fund the costs of such litigation to a satisfactory conclusion, which could leave us without recourse to enforce contracts that protect our intellectual property rights.

***Other companies may claim that our technology infringes on their intellectual property or proprietary rights and commence legal proceedings against us, which could be time-consuming and expensive and could result in our being prohibited from developing, marketing, selling or distributing our products.***

Because of the complex and difficult legal and factual questions that relate to patent positions in our industry, we cannot assure you that a court will not find our products or technology to infringe upon the intellectual property or proprietary rights of others. Third parties may claim that our products or technology infringe on their patents, copyrights, trademarks or other proprietary rights and demand that we cease development or marketing of those products or technology or pay license fees. We may not be able to avoid costly patent infringement litigation, which will divert the attention of management away from the development of new products and the operation of our business. We cannot assure investors that we would prevail in any such litigation. If a court finds us to have infringed on a third party's intellectual property rights, we may be liable for money damages, encounter significant delays in bringing products to market or be precluded from manufacturing particular products or using particular technology.

Other parties may challenge certain of our foreign patent applications. If such parties are successful in opposing our foreign patent applications, we may not gain the protection afforded by those patent applications in particular jurisdictions and may face additional proceedings with respect to similar patents in other jurisdictions, as well as related patents. The loss of patent protection in one jurisdiction may influence our ability to maintain patent protection for the same technology in other jurisdictions.

#### **Risks Related to U.S. Government Contracts**

***Our revenues are almost entirely derived from one U.S. Government contract.***

We have derived and expect for the near future to continue to derive substantially all of our revenue under our DARPA contract. If DARPA chooses not to continue our contract in year five (commencing October 1, 2015 through September 30, 2016) of the contract, our revenues could be substantially reduced. In addition, if we are unable to meet any of the DARPA contract milestones to the satisfaction of DARPA, if at all, we may not earn payments under the contract. Any reduction in our revenues, or the termination of the DARPA contract for any reason, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations. In addition, DARPA has the right to unilaterally cancel the contract at any time.

***We may not obtain additional U.S. Government contracts to further develop our technology.***

We can give no assurances that we will be successful in obtaining additional government grants or contracts. The process of applying for government contracts is lengthy, and we cannot be certain that we will be successful in obtaining announced grants or contracts for therapeutics as a medical device technology. Accordingly, we cannot be certain that we will be awarded any additional U.S. Government grants or contracts utilizing our Hemopurifier platform technology.

***U.S. Government agencies have special contracting requirements, including a right to audit us, which create additional risks. A negative audit would be detrimental to us.***

Our business plan to utilize the Aethlon ADAPT system is likely to involve contracts with the U.S. Government. Such contracts typically contain unfavorable termination provisions and are subject to audit and modification by the government at its sole discretion, which subjects us to additional risks. These risks include the ability of the U.S. Government to unilaterally:

- suspend or prevent us for a period of time from receiving new contracts or extending existing contracts based on violations or suspected violations of laws or regulations;
- audit and object to our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs;
- control and potentially prohibit the export of our products; and
- change certain terms and conditions in our contracts.

As a U.S. Government contractor, we are required to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards relating to our accounting practices and would be subject to periodic audits and reviews. As part of any such audit or review, the U.S. Government may review the adequacy of, and our compliance with, our internal control systems and policies, including those relating to our purchasing, property, estimating, compensation and management information systems. Based on the results of its audits, the U.S. Government may adjust our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs. In addition, if an audit or review uncovers any improper or illegal activity, we would possibly be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of our contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspension or prohibition from doing business with the U.S. Government. We could also suffer serious harm to our reputation if anyone were to make allegations of impropriety against us. Although we have not had any government audits and reviews to date, future audits and reviews could cause adverse effects. In addition, under U.S. Government purchasing regulations, some of our costs, including most financing costs, amortization of intangible assets, portions of our research and development costs, and some marketing expenses, would possibly not be reimbursable or allowed under such contracts. Further, as a U.S. Government contractor, we would be subject to an increased risk of investigations, criminal prosecution, civil fraud, whistleblower lawsuits and other legal actions and liabilities to which purely private sector companies are not.

***Our DARPA contract is a fixed price contract, which may not adequately cover our costs in performance should those costs increase.***

Our contract with DARPA is on a firm fixed price basis, which means that we are required to deliver our products at a fixed price regardless of the actual costs we incur and to absorb any costs in excess of the fixed price. If we have not accurately estimated the costs of expenses to perform the contract, we may not have positive revenue and we may incur losses to cover our costs. We expect that our future contracts, if any, with the U.S. Government also may be fixed price contracts. Estimating costs that are related to performance in accordance with contract specifications is difficult, particularly where the period of performance is over several years. Our failure to anticipate technical problems, estimate costs accurately or control costs during performance of a fixed price contract could reduce the profitability of a fixed price contract or cause a loss, which could in turn harm our operating results.

***As a U.S. Government contractor, we are subject to a number of procurement rules and regulations.***

Government contractors must comply with numerous procurement regulations. These regulations, although customary in government contracts, impact our performance and compliance costs. In addition, current U.S. Government budgetary constraints could lead to changes in the procurement environment, including the Department of Defense's recent initiative focused on efficiencies, affordability and cost growth and other changes to its procurement practices. If and to the extent such changes occur, they could impact our results of operations and liquidity, and could affect whether and, if so, how we pursue certain opportunities and the terms under which we are able to do so.

In addition, failure to comply with these regulations could result in reductions of the value of contracts, contract modifications or termination, and the assessment of penalties and fines, which could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition. Our failure to comply with these regulations could also lead to suspension or debarment, for cause, from government contracting or subcontracting for a period of time. Among the causes for debarment are violations of various statutes, including those related to procurement integrity, export control, government security regulations, employment practices, protection of the environment, accuracy of records and the recording of costs, and foreign corruption. The termination of our government contract as a result of any of these acts could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition and could have a negative impact on our reputation and ability to procure other government contracts in the future.

***In fulfilling our DARPA contract, we depend on a predictable supply of raw materials and components.***

We are dependent upon the delivery by suppliers of materials and the assembly by subcontractors of major components and subsystems used in our products in a timely and satisfactory manner and in full compliance with applicable terms and conditions. Some products require relatively scarce raw materials. We are generally subject to specific procurement requirements, which may, in effect, limit the suppliers and subcontractors we may utilize. In some instances, we are dependent on sole-source suppliers. If any of these suppliers or subcontractors fails to meet our needs, we may not have readily available alternatives. In addition, the recent global financial crisis may impact some of our suppliers or subcontractors, which could impair their ability to meet their obligations to us. If we experience a material supplier or subcontractor problem, our ability to satisfactorily and timely complete our clinical trial or delivery obligations could be negatively impacted which could result in reduced sales, termination of contracts and damage to our reputation and relationships with clinical trial providers and if applicable, the U.S. Government. We could also incur additional costs in addressing such a problem. Any of these events could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

#### **Risks Relating to Our Common Stock, This Offering and Our Corporate Governance**

***Historically we have not paid dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.***

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock. We intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund operational and capital expenditure needs of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Furthermore, future financing instruments may do the same. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be the sole source of gain for our common stockholders in the foreseeable future.

***Our stock price is speculative, and there is a risk of litigation.***

The trading price of our common stock in the past has been and in the future may be subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors such as the following:

- revenue or results of operations in any quarter failing to meet the expectations, published or otherwise, of the investment community;
- reduced investor confidence in equity markets, due in part to corporate collapses in recent years;
- speculation in the press or analyst community;
- wide fluctuations in stock prices, particularly with respect to the stock prices for other medical device companies;
- announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- new products or the acquisition of significant customers by us or our competitors;
- changes in interest rates;
- changes in investors' beliefs as to the appropriate price-earnings ratios for us and our competitors;
- changes in recommendations or financial estimates by securities analysts who track our common stock or the stock of other medical device companies;
- changes in management;
- sales of common stock by directors and executive officers;
- rumors or dissemination of false or misleading information, particularly through Internet chat rooms, instant messaging, and other rapid-dissemination methods;
- conditions and trends in the medical device industry generally;
- the announcement of acquisitions or other significant transactions by us or our competitors;
- adoption of new accounting standards affecting our industry;
- general market conditions;
- domestic or international terrorism and other factors; and
- the other factors described in this section.

Fluctuations in the price of our common stock may expose us to the risk of securities class action lawsuits. Although no such lawsuits are currently pending against us and we are not aware that any such lawsuit is threatened to be filed in the future, third parties could sue us based on fluctuations in the price of our common stock. Defending against such suits could result in substantial cost and divert management's attention and resources. In addition, any settlement or adverse determination of such lawsuits could subject us to significant liability.

***If at any time our common stock is subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission's penny stock rules, broker-dealers may experience difficulty in completing customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected.***

If at any time our common stock is not listed on a national securities exchange or we have net tangible assets of \$5,000,000 or less and our common stock has a market price per share of less than \$5.00, transactions in our common stock will be subject to the Securities and Exchange Commission's "penny stock" rules. If our common stock is subject to the "penny stock" rules promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected. For any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the rules require:

- that a broker or dealer approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks; and
- that the broker or dealer receive from the investor a written agreement to the transaction, setting forth the identity and quantity of the penny stock to be purchased.

In order to approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks, the broker or dealer must:

- obtain financial information and investment experience objectives of the person; and
- make a reasonable determination that the transactions in penny stocks are suitable for that person and the person has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters to be capable of evaluating the risks of transactions in penny stocks.

The broker or dealer must also deliver, prior to any transaction in a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the penny stock market, which, in highlight form sets forth:

- the basis on which the broker or dealer made the suitability determination; and
- that the broker or dealer received a signed, written agreement from the investor prior to the transaction.

Generally, brokers may be less willing to execute transactions in securities subject to the "penny stock" rules. This may make it more difficult for investors to dispose of our common stock and cause a decline in the market value of our stock.

Disclosure also has to be made about the risks of investing in penny stocks in both public offerings and in secondary trading and about the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative, current quotations for the securities and the rights and remedies available to an investor in cases of fraud in penny stock transactions. Finally, monthly statements have to be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stocks.

***Our common stock has had an unpredictable trading volume, which means you may not be able to sell our shares at or near asking prices or at all.***

Trading in our common shares historically has been volatile and often has been thin, meaning that the number of persons interested in purchasing our common shares at or near ask prices at any given time may be relatively small or non-existent. This situation is attributable to a number of factors, including the fact that we are a small company which is relatively unknown to stock analysts, stock brokers, institutional investors and others in the investment community that generate or influence sales volume, and that even if we came to the attention of such persons, they tend to be risk-averse and would be reluctant to follow an unproven company such as ours or purchase or recommend the purchase of our shares until such time as we became more seasoned and viable. As a consequence, there may be periods of several days or more when trading activity in our shares is minimal, as compared to a seasoned issuer that has a large and steady volume of trading activity that will generally support continuous sales without an adverse effect on share price. We cannot give you any assurance that a broader or more active public trading market for our common shares will develop or be sustained, or that current trading levels will be sustained.

***The market price for our common stock is volatile; you may not be able to sell our common stock at or above the price you have paid for it, which may result in losses to you.***

The market for our common shares is characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will continue to be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future. In fact, during the 52-week period ended March 31, 2015, the high and low closing sale prices of a share of our common stock were \$36.00 and \$5.00, respectively. The volatility in our share price is attributable to a number of factors. First, as noted above, trading in our common shares often has been thin. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our stockholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline precipitously in the event that a large number of our common shares are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer which could better absorb those sales without adverse impact on its share price. Secondly, we are a speculative investment due to our limited operating history, limited amount of revenue, lack of profit to date, and the uncertainty of future market acceptance for our potential products. As a consequence of this enhanced risk, more risk-adverse investors may, under the fear of losing all or most of their investment in the event of negative news or lack of progress, be more inclined to sell their shares on the market more quickly and at greater discounts than would be the case with the stock of a seasoned issuer. The following factors may add to the volatility in the price of our common shares: actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly or annual operating results; acceptance of our proprietary technology as a viable method of augmenting the immune response of clearing viruses and toxins from human blood; government regulations; announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures; our capital commitments; and additions or departures of our key personnel. Many of these factors are beyond our control and may decrease the market price of our common shares regardless of our operating performance. We cannot predict or project the prevailing market price for our common shares at any time, including whether our common shares will sustain their current market prices, or what effect the sale of shares or the availability of common shares for sale at any time will have on the prevailing market price.

***Although our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market.***

Although our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards that we are required to meet in order to maintain that listing. Our failure to meet the listing maintenance requirements may result in our common stock being delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market. If the Nasdaq Capital Market were to delist our common stock, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- reduced liquidity with respect to our securities;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage for our company; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

The National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, which is a federal statute, prevents or preempts the states from regulating the sale of certain securities, which are referred to as “covered securities.” While our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, such securities will be covered securities. Although the states would be preempted from regulating the sale of our securities, in that event, the federal statute does allow the states to investigate companies if there is a suspicion of fraud, and, if there is a finding of fraudulent activity, then the states can regulate or bar the sale of covered securities in a particular case. Further, if the Nasdaq Capital Market were to delist our common stock, our common stock would not be a covered security and we would be subject to regulation in each state in which we offer our securities.

***The Depository Trust Company imposed restrictions upon electronic trading of our common stock, which negatively affected liquidity of the stock and our ability to raise capital.***

In September 2011, The Depository Trust Company placed a “chill” on the electronic clearing of trades in our shares, which led to some brokerage firms being unwilling to accept certificates and/or electronic deposits of our stock. We have since been successful in lifting the restrictions and our shares now clear electronically, making more brokers willing to trade in our common stock. We cannot assure you that The Depository Trust Company will not again place a chill on our common stock. A chill, if placed on our common stock, would affect the liquidity of our shares, which may make it difficult to purchase or sell shares in the open market. It may also have an adverse effect on our ability to raise capital since investors may be unable to resell shares into the market. Our inability to raise capital on terms acceptable to us, if at all, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations.

***Our directors and officers own or control approximately 7% of our outstanding common shares, which may limit your ability to propose new management or influence the overall direction of the business. This concentration of control may also discourage potential takeovers that could otherwise provide a premium to you.***

As of July 23, 2015, our officers and directors beneficially own or control approximately 7% of our outstanding common shares (assuming the exercise of all outstanding options and warrants held by our officers and directors). These persons will have the ability to substantially influence all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval and to control our management and affairs, including extraordinary transactions such as mergers and other changes of corporate control, and going private transactions.

***A large number of our common shares are issuable upon exercise of outstanding convertible securities, which, if exercised or converted, would be dilutive to your holdings.***

As of March 31, 2015, there are outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 1,932,405 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.92 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants. As of March 31, 2015, there are 98,043 shares underlying promissory notes convertible into common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.60.

As a result of our June 2015 financing, and as of July 23, 2015, there are outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,771,127 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.44 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants and includes the 402,318 purchase options and warrants that were suspended by certain of our officers and directors in June 2015.

The exercise price for all of our outstanding options and warrants, or the conversion price of our convertible notes, may be less than your cost to acquire our common shares. If holders exercise or convert these securities, you could suffer substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in us as well as the book value of your common shares. In addition, the holders of the convertible notes, common share purchase options or warrants may sell common shares in tandem with their exercise or conversion of those securities to finance that exercise or conversion, or may resell the shares purchased in order to cover any income tax liabilities that may arise from their exercise of the options or warrants or conversion of the notes.

***Our issuance of additional common shares, or convertible securities, would be dilutive to your holdings.***

We are entitled under our Articles of Incorporation to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of common stock. We have reserved for issuance 2,030,448 shares of common stock for existing options, warrants and convertible notes. As of March 31, 2015, we had issued and outstanding 6,657,046 shares of common stock. As a result, as of March 31, 2015, we had 1,312,506 common shares available for issuance to new investors or for use to satisfy indebtedness or pay service providers.

Our Board of Directors may generally issue shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, without further approval by our stockholders based upon such factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant at that time. It is likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to raise capital to further our development. It is also likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to directors, officers, employees and consultants as compensatory grants in connection with their services, both in the form of stand-alone grants or under our stock plans. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

However, as of July 23, 2015, and as a result of our June 2015 financing, substantially all 10,000,000 shares of common stock are either issued or reserved for issuance upon the conversion or exercise of outstanding securities including options, warrants and convertible notes, and we cannot issue any meaningful amount of shares of common stock, or options or warrants, or convertible notes until we increase the number of authorized shares to a number above 10,000,000, or unless outstanding warrants, options or convertible notes expire or are surrendered back to us before they are exercised or converted.

***Our issuance of additional shares of common stock in satisfaction of services, or to repay indebtedness, would be dilutive to your holdings.***

Our Board of Directors may generally issue shares of common stock to pay for debt or services, without further approval by our stockholders based upon such factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant at that time. For the past four fiscal years (ending March 31, 2015), we issued a total of 2,602,909 shares for debt to reduce our obligations. The average price discount of common stock issued for debt in this period, weighted by the number of shares issued for debt in such period, was 76% and 43% for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

For the past four fiscal years (ending March 31, 2015), we issued a total of 216,032 shares as payment for services. The average price discount (premium) of common stock issued for services during this period, weighted by the number of shares issued, was (6.6)% and 16.0% for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. It is likely that we will issue additional securities to pay for services and reduce debt in the future, after we increase our authorized shares. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock at various discounts under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time. However, as of July 23, 2015, and as a result of our June 2015 financing, substantially all 10,000,000 shares of common stock are either issued or reserved for issuance upon the conversion or exercise of outstanding securities including options, warrants and convertible notes, and we cannot issue any meaningful amount of shares of common stock, or options or warrants, or convertible notes until we increase the number of authorized shares to a number above 10,000,000, or unless outstanding warrants, options or convertible notes expire or are surrendered back to us before they are exercised or converted.

***Our officers and directors are entitled to indemnification from us for liabilities under our Articles of Incorporation, which could be costly to us and may discourage the exercise of stockholder rights.***

Our Articles of Incorporation contain provisions that eliminate the liability of our directors for monetary damages to our company and stockholders. Our by-laws also require us to indemnify our officers and directors. We may also have contractual indemnification obligations under our agreements with our directors, officers and employees. As a result of these obligations, we could incur substantial expenditures to cover settlement or damage awards against directors, officers and employees that we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage us from bringing a lawsuit against directors, officers and employees for breaches of their fiduciary duties, and may similarly discourage stockholders from filing derivative litigation against our directors, officers and employees even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit our company and stockholders.

***Our by-laws and Nevada law may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management, which may depress the trading price of our common stock.***

Provisions of Nevada anti-takeover law (NRS 78.378 *et seq.*) could delay or prevent a third party from acquiring us, even if the acquisition arguably could benefit our stockholders. Our by-laws may be adopted, amended or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of our outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote for the election of directors, and except as provided by Nevada law, our Board of Directors has the power to adopt, amend or repeal the by-laws by a vote of not less than a majority of our directors. The interests of these stockholders and directors may not be consistent with your interests, and they may make changes to the by-laws that are not in line with your concerns.

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock are available for our Board or Directors to issue without stockholder approval. We may use these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes; however, faced with an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or other transaction, our Board of Directors acting alone and without approval of our stockholders can issue large amounts of capital stock as part of a defense to a take-over challenge.

The foregoing provisions and other potential anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in an acquisition.

***We incur substantial costs as a result of being a public company, and our management expects to devote substantial time to public company compliance programs.***

As a public company, we incur significant legal, insurance, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with public company reporting. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment will result in increased general and administrative expenses and may divert management's time and attention from product development and commercialization activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business may be harmed. These laws and regulations could make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance for our directors and officers, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified executive officers and qualified members of our Board of Directors, particularly to serve on our audit and compensation committees. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet the legal, regulatory and other requirements related to being a public company, we may not be able to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, which would likely have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.



*If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.*

The research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business will influence the trading market for our common stock. Our research coverage by industry and financial analysts is currently limited. Even if our analyst coverage increases, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

This prospectus relates to shares of our common stock that may be offered and sold from time to time by the selling stockholders identified in this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds resulting from the sale of the shares held by the selling stockholders, including shares obtained by the selling stockholders upon exercise of the warrants. If any of the selling stockholders were to exercise warrants to acquire the common stock to be sold pursuant to this prospectus, we would receive the cash exercise price, if any. As of the date of this prospectus, 746,657 shares of our common stock are issuable upon exercise of warrants owned by the selling stockholders and covered by this prospectus at an exercise price of \$6.30 per share of common stock. Accordingly, we would receive up to \$4,703,939 in gross proceeds if all of the warrants were exercised for cash. We expect to use the proceeds received from the cash exercise of warrants, if any, for general working capital purposes. However, the selling stockholders may not exercise the warrants at all, or for cash. If the selling stockholders exercise the warrants on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds from such exercise.

#### SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The shares of common stock being offered by the selling stockholders include those issued to the selling stockholders pursuant to the securities purchase agreement we entered into with certain of the selling stockholders and shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants purchased pursuant to the securities purchase agreement. The shares of common stock being offered by the selling stockholders also include common stock underlying warrants issued to the placement agent in connection with the securities purchase agreement. For additional information regarding the issuance of the common stock and warrants, see "Private Placement of Common Stock and Warrants" above. We are registering the shares of common stock in order to permit the selling stockholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of shares of common stock, warrants and convertible promissory notes by certain of the selling stockholders acquired in various transactions, and Roth Capital Partners, LLC having acted as placement agent in connection with the private placement of securities effected pursuant to the securities purchase agreement and in connection with the December 2014 financing, the selling stockholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling stockholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock by each of the selling stockholders. The second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by each selling stockholder, based on its ownership of our common stock and warrants, as of July 10, 2015, assuming exercise of all warrants held by the selling stockholders on that date, without regard to any limitations on exercise.

The third column lists the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling stockholders.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the selling stockholders, this prospectus generally covers the resale of at least the sum of (i) the number of shares of common stock issued pursuant to the securities purchase agreement as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and (ii) the maximum number of shares of common stock issued and issuable upon exercise of the warrants as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Under the terms of the warrants, a selling stockholder may not exercise the warrants to the extent such exercise would cause such selling stockholder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed 4.99% of the then-outstanding shares of our common stock following such exercise, excluding for purposes of such determination shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants which have not been exercised. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling stockholders may sell in this offering all, some or none of the shares they acquired, or may acquire upon exercise of warrants acquired, pursuant to the securities purchase agreement. See "Plan of Distribution."

Name of Selling Stockholder	Number of Shares of Common Stock Owned Prior to Offering	Maximum Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Sold Pursuant to this Prospectus	Number of Shares of Common Stock Owned After Offering (1)
Alpha Capital Anstalt (2)	806,008	694,444	111,564
Empery Asset Master, Ltd. (3)	285,902	201,712	84,190
Empery Tax Efficient, LP (4)	185,829	164,128	21,701
Empery Tax Efficient II, LP (5)	347,825	189,716	158,109
Frontier Ventures LLC (6)	99,188	5,556	93,632
Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (7)	43,750	43,750	0
Osher Capital Partners LLC (8)	57,585	27,778	29,807
Joshua S. Brodtkin (9)	9,465	8,333	1,132
Rajendra P. Gupta (10)	13,889	13,889	0
Gary Karlin and Jane Zamost (11)	54,058	13,889	40,169
Kevin L. Kunkle (12)	96,128	55,556	40,572
Jay K. Patel (13)	41,894	19,444	22,450
Adam Sackstein (14)	367,086	91,667	275,419
Chirag S. Shah (15)	222,773	67,251	155,522
Nirav K. Shah (16)	27,778	27,778	0
Sydney Tyson (17)	17,889	13,889	4,000
Christopher Wetzel (18)	87,187	13,889	73,298
Marshall Wolf (19)	17,501	14,000	3,501
Roth Capital Partners, LLC (20)	43,371	32,371	11,000

(1) Represents the number of shares of common stock that will be beneficially owned by the selling stockholder after completion of this offering based on the assumptions that (i) all of the shares of common stock registered for resale by the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part will be sold and (ii) no other shares of common stock will be acquired or sold by the selling stockholder before completion of this offering. However, the selling stockholder may sell all, part or none of its shares of common stock offered pursuant to this prospectus and may sell all, part or none of its common stock pursuant to one or more exemptions from the registration provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) Includes 297,619 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 37,188 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$8.40 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on November 6, 2019, and 74,376 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note with a conversion price of \$5.60 per share, subject to customary adjustments. Konrad Ackermann and Dr. Nicola Feuerstein have discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Alpha Capital Anstalt, and each may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares.

(3) Includes 84,190 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$15.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on December 2, 2019, and 86,448 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020. Empery Asset Management LP, the authorized agent of Empery Asset Master Ltd., has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Empery Asset Master Ltd. and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares. Martin Hoe and Ryan Lane, in their capacity as investment managers of Empery Asset Management LP, may also be deemed to have investment discretion and voting power over the shares held by Empery Asset Master Ltd. Empery Asset Management LP, Mr. Hoe and Mr. Lane each disclaim any beneficial ownership of these shares.

(4) Includes 21,701 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$15.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on December 2, 2019, and 70,341 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020. Empery Asset Management LP, the authorized agent of Empery Tax Efficient, LP, has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Empery Tax Efficient, LP and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares. Martin Hoe and Ryan Lane, in their capacity as investment managers of Empery Asset Management LP, may also be deemed to have investment discretion and voting power over the shares held by Empery Tax Efficient, LP. Empery Asset Management LP, Mr. Hoe and Mr. Lane each disclaim any beneficial ownership of these shares.

(5) Includes 158,109 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$15.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on December 2, 2019, and 81,307 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020. Empery Asset Management LP, the authorized agent of Empery Tax Efficient II, LP, has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Empery Tax Efficient II, LP and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares. Martin Hoe and Ryan Lane, in their capacity as investment managers of Empery Asset Management LP, may also be deemed to have investment discretion and voting power over the shares held by Empery Tax Efficient II, LP. Empery Asset Management LP, Mr. Hoe and Mr. Lane each disclaim any beneficial ownership of these shares.

(6) Includes 2,381 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 13,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$5.65 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 15, 2019, 15,625 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.80 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on February 11, 2020, and 2,252 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$8.35 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on August 5, 2020. Munish Sood has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Frontier Ventures LLC and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares.

(7) Includes 18,750 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020. Joshua Scheinfeld and Jonathan Cope have discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares.

(8) Includes 11,905 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 9,936 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$8.40 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on November 6, 2019, and 19,871 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of a convertible promissory note with a conversion price of \$5.60 per share, subject to customary adjustments. Ari Kluger has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Osher Capital Partners LLC and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares.

(9) Includes 3,571 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020.

(10) Includes 5,952 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020.

(11) Includes 5,952 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 10,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on March 29, 2019, and 3,390 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.40 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on December 14, 2019.

(12) Includes 23,810 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 3,125 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.80 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on August 12, 2021, and 7,018 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on August 12, 2021.

(13) Includes 8,333 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020.

(14) Includes 39,286 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 20,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on April 5, 2019, 6,250 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on August 29, 2019, 7,752 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$9.65 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 26, 2019, 12,281 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 17, 2021, and 13,889 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$5.40 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 17, 2021. Also includes 45,162 shares of common stock and 11,290 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.65 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 17, 2021, which are held by the Judith Sackstein Irrevocable Trust. Dr. Adam Sackstein has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by the Judith Sackstein Irrevocable Trust and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares.

(15) Includes 28,822 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 6,173 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.10 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on July 29, 2021, 6,250 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 17, 2021, 6,944 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$5.40 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 17, 2021, 3,125 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 17, 2021, and 3,509 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 17, 2021.

(16) Includes 11,905 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020.

(17) Includes 5,952 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020.

(18) Includes 5,952 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 5,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on April 5, 2019, 2,778 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$5.40 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 19, 2019, 1,306 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on August 29, 2019, 2,660 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$7.10 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on August 29, 2019, 1,667 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.65 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 20, 2021, and 2,709 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$4.80 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on October 20, 2021.

(19) Includes 6,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020.

(20) Represents 11,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$15.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on December 2, 2019, and 32,371 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020. Roth Capital Partners, LLC is a Financial Industry Regulatory Authority-registered broker-dealer and received the warrants as compensation for investment banking services in connection with the private placements of securities referenced herein that were consummated in December 2014 and June 2015. The individual persons who share the power to vote and/or dispose of these securities are Byron Roth and Gordon Roth.

#### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We are registering the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the terms of the securities purchase agreement and upon exercise of the warrants to permit the resale of these shares of common stock by the holders of such shares and warrants from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholders of the shares of common stock. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of common stock.

The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of common stock beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the shares of common stock are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling stockholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The shares of common stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions,

- on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- in the over-the-counter market;
- in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- through the writing of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales;
- sales pursuant to Rule 144;
- broker-dealers may agree with the selling security holders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

If the selling stockholders effect such transactions by selling shares of common stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of common stock or otherwise, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of common stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock short and deliver shares of common stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales. The selling stockholders may also loan or pledge shares of common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling stockholders may pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of common stock or warrants owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, amending, if necessary, the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. The selling stockholders also may transfer and donate the shares of common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of common stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. At the time a particular offering of the shares of common stock is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed which will set forth the aggregate amount of shares of common stock being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any broker-dealers or agents, any discounts, commissions and other terms constituting compensation from the selling stockholders and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to broker-dealers.

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of common stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares of common stock may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

We cannot assure you that any selling stockholder will sell any or all of the shares of common stock registered pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders and any other participating person. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares of common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock.

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the shares of common stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement, estimated to be approximately \$38,351 in total, including, without limitation, Securities and Exchange Commission filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or blue sky laws; provided, however, that a selling stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We will indemnify the selling stockholders against liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in accordance with the registration rights agreement, or the selling stockholders will be entitled to contribution. We may be indemnified by the selling stockholders against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the selling stockholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreement, or we may be entitled to contribution.

Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of common stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

## **DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

### **Overview and Corporate History**

We create medical devices to address unmet therapeutic needs in infectious disease, cancer and other life-threatening conditions. Our lead product is the Aethlon Hemopurifier®, a device that selectively targets the rapid elimination of circulating viruses and tumor-secreted exosomes that promote cancer progression. Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc., we are also developing exosome-based products to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer. In addition, we operate under a Department of Defense contract through DARPA related to the development of a sepsis treatment device. We also operate under a second Department of Defense contract as a subcontractor.

On March 10, 1999, Aethlon, Inc., a California corporation, Hemex, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the accounting predecessor to Aethlon, Inc., and Bishop Equities, Inc., a publicly traded Nevada corporation, completed an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization structured to result in Bishop Equities, Inc.'s acquisition of all of the outstanding common shares of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. Under the plan's terms, Bishop Equities, Inc. issued shares of its common stock to the stockholders of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. such that Bishop Equities, Inc. then owned 100% of each company. Upon completion of the transaction, Bishop Equities, Inc. was renamed Aethlon Medical, Inc. Our executive offices are located at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92123. Our telephone number is (858) 459-7800. All references to "us" or "we" are references to Aethlon Medical, Inc., combined with our subsidiary, Exosome.

### **Target Market and Strategy**

Our business is divided into three areas. First, we are advancing our lead product, the Aethlon Hemopurifier, which targets the removal of circulating viruses and shed glycoproteins to treat infectious viral pathogens. In oncology indications, the Hemopurifier targets the removal of circulating exosomes, which are secreted by tumors to prevent the immune system from rejecting the tumors.

The second focus is government contracting. We operate under two Department of Defense contracts related to a program entitled "Dialysis-Like Therapeutics." One is a contract with DARPA, and the other is a subcontract with Battelle Memorial Institute. Under these contracts, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers.

The third facet is conducted through Exosome, which is developing exosome-based products to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer.

We have developed the Hemopurifier primarily for use as an adjunct therapy to improve the benefit of infectious disease and cancer therapies marketed by pharmaceutical organizations. For example, a clinical trial protocol administered at the Medanta Medicity Institute in India was designed to treat Hepatitis C patients as they began their standard of care drug regimen as a means to reduce the time it normally takes for the virus to become undetectable in the patient's blood. At completion of the Medanta Medicity study, we reported that patients who received the Hemopurifier therapy protocol had higher rapid virologic response and sustained virologic response rates as compared to what would normally be expected for Hepatitis C virus infected individuals who receive standard of care interferon-ribavirin drug therapy alone. We are also studying the use of our Hemopurifier as a first-line therapeutic solution against viral pathogens that are not treatable with antiviral drugs as well as viral pathogens that have evolved to become drug resistant.

## **Our Lead Device: The Aethlon Hemopurifier**

The Aethlon Hemopurifier is a device that selectively targets the rapid elimination of circulating viruses and tumor-secreted exosomes that promote cancer progression. More specifically, the Hemopurifier addresses antiviral drug-resistance in Hepatitis C virus and Human Immunodeficiency Virus-infected individuals; serves as a countermeasure against viral pathogens not addressed by drug or vaccine therapies; and, we believe, represents the first therapeutic strategy to address cancer promoting exosomes. In clinical studies conducted in India, safety and efficacy observations of Hemopurifier therapy have been observed in both Hepatitis C virus and Human Immunodeficiency Virus-infected individuals. We have recently initiated patient recruitment for the first FDA-approved studies of Hemopurifier therapy in the U.S.

## **The Scientific Mechanism of the Hemopurifier**

The Hemopurifier is an extracorporeal device designed for the single-use removal of viruses, viral toxins, and deleterious exosomes from the circulatory system of treated patients. Delivery of Hemopurifier therapy can occur through the established infrastructure of continuous renal replacement therapy and dialysis instruments routinely found in hospitals and clinics worldwide. Many extracorporeal techniques, such as dialysis or plasmapheresis, are designed to remove circulating particles solely by molecule size. However, the Hemopurifier incorporates a lectin affinity agent that is designed to bind to a unique high mannose signature that is abundant on the surface of tumor-derived exosomes and glycoproteins that reside on the outer membrane of infectious viruses. The Hemopurifier is designed to provide a broad-spectrum mechanism to inhibit the presence of certain cancer and infectious disease related particles. A single treatment with the Hemopurifier can last from three to six and one-half hours in duration.

## **The Hemopurifier - Antiviral Drug-Resistance; Planned U.S. Clinical Trials**

The Hemopurifier provides a novel methodology to target mutant viral strains that trigger antiviral drug resistance in both Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Hepatitis C virus infections. In Hepatitis C virus care, we believe the Hemopurifier is positioned to address drug resistance associated with emerging all-antiviral therapies and also to accelerate Hepatitis C virus depletion at the outset of peginterferon+ribavirin therapy.

Based on previous studies we conducted in India, safety and efficacy observations of Hemopurifier therapy have been observed in both disease conditions. As a result of these outcomes, we have received an opportunity to initiate the first FDA-approved feasibility study of Hemopurifier therapy in the U.S. The feasibility study is now enrolling Hepatitis C virus-infected patients to be treated at DaVita MedCenter Dialysis in Houston, Texas. We enrolled one patient in the study in February 2015 and have completed the treatment protocol on that patient. The principal investigator for the study is Dr. Stephen Z. Fadem, who is co-medical director of DaVita MedCenter Dialysis.

Successful completion of this study will permit us to initiate further stage studies that are required for market clearance to treat Hepatitis C virus and other viral pathogens in the U.S. Our feasibility study protocol calls for the enrollment of ten Hepatitis C virus-infected end stage renal disease patients who have not received any pharmaceutical therapy for their Hepatitis C virus infection for at least 30 days. The protocol will consist of a control phase of three consecutive standard dialysis treatments during week one followed by the inclusion of our Hemopurifier during a total of six dialysis sessions conducted during weeks two and three. The rate of adverse events observed during the Hemopurifier therapy phase will be compared to the rate experienced during the control phase. Per-treatment changes of viral load will be observed through quantitative polymerase chain reaction analysis. Additionally, we plan to measure the number of viral copies of Hepatitis C virus captured within the Hemopurifier during each treatment session.

On February 14, 2014, we entered into an agreement with Total Renal Research, Inc. (dba DaVita Clinical Research). Pursuant to the agreement, Da Vita Clinical Research is conducting site management administrative services for a study. The agreement with DaVita Clinical Research requires us to pay certain expenses related to the study protocol projected to be less than \$200,000, including certain start-up and close-out costs, patient compensation and project management fees. Additional activities and completion of this clinical trial will require us to pay additional costs estimated to be \$650,000. We will also be responsible for the fees for any third-party consulting physicians, including Dr. Fadem, utilized in connection with the study and other pass-through expenses if incurred. The work order under this agreement was effective as of May 16, 2014 and will continue in effect until completion of the services being provided by DaVita Clinical Research.

## **The Hemopurifier - Antiviral Studies in India**

Previously, we conducted Hepatitis C virus treatment studies at the Apollo Hospital, Fortis Hospital, and most recently the Medanta Medicity Institute in India.

In the Medanta Medicity Institute study, twelve Hepatitis C virus-infected individuals were enrolled to receive three six-hour Hemopurifier treatments during the first three days of a 48-week peginterferon+ribavirin treatment regimen. The study was conducted under the leadership of Dr. Vijay Kher at the Medanta Medicity Institute, a multi-specialty medical institute established to be a premier center for medical tourism in India. Dr. Kher's staff reported that Hemopurifier therapy was well tolerated and without device-related adverse events in the twelve treated patients.

Of these twelve patients, ten completed the Hemopurifier-peginterferon+ribavirin treatment protocol, including eight genotype-1 patients and two genotype-3 patients. Eight of the ten patients achieved a sustained virologic response, which is the clinical definition of treatment cure and is defined as undetectable Hepatitis C virus in the blood 24 weeks after the completion of the 48-week peginterferon+ribavirin drug regimen. Both genotype-3 patients achieved a sustained virologic response, while six of the eight genotype-1 patients achieved a sustained virologic response.

Of the ten patients who completed the full treatment protocol, five also achieved a rapid virologic response, defined as undetectable Hepatitis C virus in the blood at day 30 of therapy. Rapid virologic response represents the clinical endpoint that best predicts sustained virologic response cure rates resulting from peginterferon+ribavirin therapy. As a point of reference, the landmark Individualized Dosing Efficacy vs Flat Dosing to Assess Optimal Pegylated Interferon Therapy study of 3,070 Hepatitis C virus genotype-1 patients documented that 10.35% (n=318/3070) of peginterferon+ribavirin-treated patients achieved a rapid virologic response. Patients who achieved a rapid virologic response had sustained virologic response rates of 86.2% (n=274/318) versus sustained virologic response rates of 32.5% (n=897/2752) in non-rapid virologic response patients. Two of the genotype-1 patients who achieved a rapid virologic response also achieved an immediate virologic response, defined as undetectable Hepatitis C virus in the blood seven days after initiation of Hemopurifier-peginterferon+ribavirin treatment protocol. The earliest measured report of undetectable Hepatitis C virus in blood in the Individualized Dosing Efficacy vs Flat Dosing to Assess Optimal Pegylated Interferon Therapy study was on day 14 of the study.

Data from two patients was not included in the reported Hemopurifier-peginterferon+ribavirin dataset. One of these patients was a genotype-5 patient who discontinued peginterferon+ribavirin therapy at day 180, yet still achieved a sustained virologic response. The second patient was a genotype-3 patient who also achieved a sustained virologic response, yet was unable to tolerate peginterferon+ribavirin therapy and discontinued therapy at day 90. Overall, ten of the twelve patients who enrolled in the study achieved a sustained virologic response and seven of the twelve patients achieved a rapid virologic response.

## **Hemopurifier - Human Immunodeficiency Virus; Single Proof Study**

In addition to treating Hepatitis C virus-infected individuals, we have conducted a single proof-of-principle treatment study related to the treatment of Human Immunodeficiency Virus. In the study, Hemopurifier therapy reduced viral load by 93% in a Human Immunodeficiency Virus-Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome-infected individual without the administration of antiviral drug therapy. The study protocol provided for 12 Hemopurifier treatments, each four hours in duration, which were administered over the course of one month.

Researchers at the Morehouse School of Medicine have since discovered that the Hemopurifier is able to capture exosomes that transport negative regulatory factor protein, which is reported to suppress the immune response in Human Immunodeficiency Virus-infected individuals.

## **The Hemopurifier - Viral Pathogens Not Addressed by Drug Therapies**

The protocol design of our forthcoming FDA-approved study was originally designed as a human safety challenge and model for addressing drug and vaccine resistant bioterror and emerging pandemic threats. *In vitro* studies conducted by leading government and non-government researchers have demonstrated that the Hemopurifier is able to capture a broad spectrum of some of the world's deadliest viral pathogens. These include: Dengue hemorrhagic fever, Ebola hemorrhagic fever, Lassa hemorrhagic fever, H5N1 avian influenza, H1N1 swine flu virus, the reconstructed 1918 influenza virus, West Nile virus and Vaccinia and Monkeypox, which serve as models for human smallpox infection. Human efficacy studies are not permissible against high-threat bioterror and pandemic threats.



The following table lists some of the key viral pathogens captured during *in vitro* studies and the name of the research institute that ran the study.

<b>Virus Type</b>	<b>Collaborator</b>
Ebola Virus	United States Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases/Centers for Disease Control
Dengue Fever	National Institute of Virology/World Health Organization
Lassa Hemorrhagic Fever	Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research
West Nile Virus	Battelle
H5N1 Avian Flu	Battelle
1918-r Spanish Flu	Battelle
2009 H1N1 Swine Flu	Battelle

#### **The Hemopurifier - Candidate to Treat Cancer**

In “Extracellular Vesicles: Emerging Targets for Cancer Therapy,” a review article sponsored by the National Cancer Institute and published in the July 2014 issue of *Trends in Molecular Medicine*, we were the sole organization referenced to have a therapeutic candidate to address tumor-secreted exosomes, which have been discovered to suppress the immune system of cancer patients, seed the creation and spread of metastasis, promote angiogenesis, trigger resistance to chemotherapy, and transport primary cancer therapeutic targets of the biopharmaceutical industry. To date, we have received an issued patent that protects the use of our Hemopurifier to remove immunosuppressive extracellular vesicles or exosomes from the blood of cancer patients. Through internal research and external research collaborations, we have demonstrated that the affinity lectin immobilized in our Hemopurifier is able to bind exosomes underlying a broad spectrum of disease indications including cancer.

We believe that Hemopurifier therapy could play a role in the emerging immuno-oncology industry as an adjunct that can combine with established and emerging cancer therapies without adding drug toxicity. More specifically, we believe that a mechanism to inhibit exosome immune suppression should be clinically tested in combination with drugs designed to stimulate the immune response.

On April 9, 2015, we entered into an investigator-initiated clinical trial agreement with the University of California, Irvine, or UCI, pursuant to which UCI will conduct a five-year clinical study protocol entitled “Plasma Exosome Concentration in Cancer Patients Undergoing Treatment.” The protocol will seek to enroll five individuals in each of nine defined tumor types for a total study population of up to 45 subjects. The tumor types include the following forms of cancer: breast adenocarcinoma, colorectal, gastric and gastroesophageal, pancreatic, cholangiocarcinoma, lung, head and neck, melanoma and ovarian adenocarcinoma. The principal investigator of the study is Edward Nelson, M.D. The budget for the protocol provides for (i) \$19,032 in startup charges; (ii) \$8,039 in protocol-related variable pass-through charges; and (iii) visit charges of \$3,359 per subject, for a total subject visit charge of \$151,155 for 45 subjects. We will bear these costs. UCI may disseminate the results of the clinical trial through presentation and publication but may not disclose any of our confidential information.

#### **Exosome Sciences, Inc. - Diagnostic Candidates**

Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Exosome, we are developing exosome-based product candidates to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer. Since it began operations in 2013, Exosome researchers have disclosed that they have isolated brain-specific biomarkers associated with Alzheimer's Disease and Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy. Specific to Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy, Exosome is participating in a research collaboration with The Boston University CTE Center to study the correlation of a biomarker known as tauosome with Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy. On April 16, 2015, Boston University School of Medicine announced preliminary, unpublished findings related to the study, which showed that researchers were able to isolate and quantify the presence of tauosomes in the blood. The results are preliminary and additional research is required. Researchers at Exosome are also studying lectin-based affinity techniques to isolate cancer-related exosomes.

Exosome researchers have demonstrated the ability to identify, quantify, and characterize circulating Glioblastoma multiforme exosomes, which hold promise as a disease biomarker to identify the early detection of this aggressive form of cancer and monitor response to therapy. We believe that the discovery of circulating glioblastoma multiforme exosomes may offer a potential new paradigm in glioblastoma multiforme exosomes clinical management through a platform technology to predict tumor regression or progression.

#### **U.S. Government Contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency**

On September 30, 2011, we entered into a \$6.8 million multi-year contract with DARPA, resulting from our response to a program entitled “Dialysis-Like Therapeutics.” Under this contract, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers.

The initial award from DARPA was a fixed-price contract with potential total payments to us of \$6,794,389 over the course of five years. As noted below, such contract was subsequently reduced by \$858,469. Fixed-price contracts require the achievement of multiple, incremental milestones to receive the full award during each year of the contract. Under the terms of the contract, we are required to perform certain incremental work towards the achievement of specific milestones against which we will invoice the government for fixed payment amounts.

Originally, only the base year (year one of the contract) was effective for the parties, however, DARPA subsequently exercised the option on the second, third and fourth years of the contract. DARPA has the option to enter into the contract for year five. The milestones are comprised of planning, engineering and clinical targets, the achievement of which in some cases will require the participation and contribution of third-party participants under the contract. We cannot assure you that we alone, or with third-party participants, will meet such milestones to the satisfaction of the government and in compliance with the terms of the contract or that we will be paid the full amount of the contract revenues during any year of the remaining contract term. We cannot assure you that DARPA will exercise its option to continue the contract for year five. We commenced work under the contract in October 2011.

In February 2014, DARPA reduced the scope of our contract in years three through five of the contract. The reduction in scope focused our research on exosomes, viruses and blood processing instrumentation. This scope reduction will reduce the possible payments under the contract by \$858,469 over years three through five.

The DARPA contract requires us to perform certain scientific research and development activities geared toward the achievement of specific milestones set forth in the contract. During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, we recognized revenue of \$1,466,482 and \$630,887, respectively, under the DARPA contract. Based on the DARPA contract, as now in force, we may achieve up to an additional \$1,154,293 in revenue under the DARPA contract during the fiscal years ending March 31, 2016 and March 31, 2017.

#### **Subcontract with Battelle Memorial Institute**

We entered into a subcontract agreement with Battelle in March 2013. Battelle was chosen by DARPA to be the prime contractor on the systems integration portion of the DARPA contract, and we are one of several subcontractors on that systems integration project. We began generating revenues under the subcontract in the three months ended September 30, 2013. During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, we recognized revenue of \$157,287 and \$131,530, respectively, under the Battelle subcontract. Our expected future revenue from the subcontract will be at the discretion of Battelle. The Battelle subcontract is our first cost-reimbursable contract.

Our revenue under this contract is a function of cost reimbursement plus an overhead mark-up for hours devoted to the project by specific employees (with specific hourly rates for those employees), for travel expenses related to the project, for any equipment purchased for the project and for the cost of any consultants hired by us to perform work on the project. Each payment will require approval by the program manager at Battelle.

#### **Research and Development Costs**

A substantial portion of our operating budget is used for research and development activities. The cost of research and development, all of which has been charged to operations, amounted to approximately \$1,028,000 and \$1,509,000 in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We currently own or have license rights to a number of U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications and endeavor to continually improve our intellectual property position. We consider the protection of our technology, whether owned or licensed, to the exclusion of use by others, to be vital to our business. While we intend to focus primarily on patented or patentable technology, we may also rely on trade secrets, unpatented property, know-how, regulatory exclusivity, patent extensions and continuing technological innovation to develop our competitive position. We also own certain trademarks.

#### **Patents**

We have been exclusively assigned all rights and title to and interest in an invention and related worldwide patent rights for a method to treat cancer under an assignment agreement with the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. The invention provides for the "Depression of anticancer immunity through extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles" (including exosomes) for which the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office issued a patent in 2012 (patent #8,288,172) and for which we have filed additional patent applications domestically and abroad (patent applications #US13/623662, #US14/180093, #US14/185033, #EP7,752,778.6, #HK9,104,740.6, #IN8139/DELNP/2008 and #CA2644855). Please see the tables below for more information regarding these patents and patent applications.

The agreement provides for an upfront payment of 800 shares of restricted common stock and a 2% royalty on any future net sales. We are also responsible for paying certain patent application and filing costs. Under the assignment agreement, the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. sold and assigned all of its rights, title and interest in the worldwide patents to us.

The following table lists all of our issued patents and patent applications, including their ownership status:

#### Patents Issued in the United States

PATENT #	PATENT NAME	ISSUANCE DATE	OWNED OR LICENSED	EXPIRATION DATE
8,288,172	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles (exosomes) (method patent)	10/16/12	Owned	3/30/29
7,226,429	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis	6/5/07	Owned	1/20/25
6,528,057	Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood	3/4/03	Licensed	8/30/19

#### Patent Applications in the United States

APPLICATION #	APPLICATION NAME	FILING DATE	OWNED OR LICENSED
14/490,418	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis	9/18/14	Owned
12/600236	Device and method for purifying virally infected blood	5/12/11	Owned
14/512129	Affinity capture of circulating biomarkers	10/10/14	Owned
13/623662	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles	9/20/12	Owned
13/808561	Methods and compositions for quantifying exosomes	8/14/13	Owned
14/180093	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles	2/13/14	Owned
14/185033	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles	2/20/14	Owned
61/982190	Methods for delivering regional citrate anticoagulation during extracorporeal blood treatments	4/21/14	Owned
PCT/US2015/ 017800	Brain specific exosome based diagnostics and extracorporeal therapies	2/26/15	Owned

#### Foreign Patents

PATENT #	PATENT NAME	ISSUANCE DATE	OWNED OR LICENSED	EXPIRATION DATE
2,353,399	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (Russia)	4/27/09	Owned	1/20/24
770,344	Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood (Australia)	6/3/04	Licensed	8/30/19
DE69929986	Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood (Germany)	2/22/06	Licensed	8/30/19
1,109,564	Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood (France)	2/22/06	Licensed	8/30/19
1,109,564	Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood (Great Britain)	2/22/06	Licensed	8/30/19
1,109,564	Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood (Italy)	2/22/06	Licensed	8/30/19
2342203	Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood (Canada)	3/1/11	Licensed	8/30/19
1624785	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (Belgium)	7/17/13	Owned	1/20/24
1624785	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (Ireland)	7/17/13	Owned	1/20/24
1624785	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (Italy)	7/17/13	Owned	1/20/24
1624785	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (Great Britain)	7/17/13	Owned	1/20/24
1624785	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (France)	7/17/13	Owned	1/20/24
1624785	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (Germany)	7/17/13	Owned	1/20/24
2,516,403	Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis (Canada)	8/12/14	Owned	1/20/24

#### Foreign Patent Applications

APPLICATION #	APPLICATION NAME	FILING DATE	OWNED OR LICENSED
EP20070752778	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles (exosomes) (Europe)	3/9/07	Owned
9,104,740.6	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles (exosomes) (Hong Kong)	3/9/07	Owned
8139/DELNP/2008	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles (exosomes) (India)	3/9/07	Owned
2644855	Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles (Canada)	3/9/07	Owned
EP20110804372	Methods and compositions for quantifying exosomes (Europe)	7/7/11	Owned

We expect that our ability to enforce our patents and proprietary rights in many countries will be adversely impacted due to possible changes in law, our lack of familiarity with foreign law, or our lack of professional resources in jurisdictions outside the U.S. We cannot guarantee that any patents issued or licensed to us, including within the U.S., will provide us with competitive advantages or will not be challenged by others, or will not expire prior to our successful commercialization of our products. Furthermore, we cannot be certain that others will not independently develop similar products or will not design around patents issued or licensed to us. We cannot guarantee that patents that are issued will not be challenged, invalidated or infringed upon or designed around by others, or that the claims contained in such patents will not infringe the patent claims of others, or provide us with significant protection against competitive products, or otherwise be commercially valuable. We may need to acquire licenses under patents belonging to others for technology potentially useful or necessary to us. If any such licenses are required, we cannot be certain that they will be available on terms acceptable to us, if at all. To the extent that we are unable to obtain patent protection for our products or technology, our business may be materially adversely affected by competitors who develop substantially equivalent technology.

#### ***Trademarks***

We have obtained registered trademarks in the U.S. for the marks Exosome Sciences®, Hemopurifier and Aethlon Medical, Inc. and have applied for the Tausome trademark in the U.S., which application is currently pending. We have applied for trademark protection on Hemopurifier in India and that application is currently pending. We also have common law trademark rights in Aethlon ADAPT and ELLSA™.

#### ***Licensing and Assignment Agreements***

Effective January 1, 2000, we entered into an agreement with a related party under which an invention and related patent rights for a method of removing Human Immunodeficiency and other viruses from the blood using the Hemopurifier were assigned to us by the inventors in exchange for an 8.75% royalty to be paid on future net sales of the patented product or process and shares of our common stock. On March 4, 2003, the related patent (patent #6,528,057) was issued and we issued 3,922 shares of restricted common stock to that related party. The license runs for the life of the patent, which expires in August 2019.

On November 7, 2006, we entered into an exclusive assignment agreement with the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. under which an invention and related patent rights for a method to treat cancer were assigned to us. The invention provides for the "Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles" for which the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office allowed a patent (patent #8,288,172) in the U.S. as of October 2012. The agreement provides for an upfront payment of 800 shares of restricted common stock and a 2% royalty on any future net sales. We are also responsible for paying certain patent application and filing costs. Under the assignment agreement, we own the patents outright for the life of the patent, which expires in March 2029. Under certain circumstances, ownership of the patents may revert back to the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. if there is an uncured substantial breach of the assignment agreement.

#### ***Industry***

The industry for treating infectious disease and cancer is extremely competitive, and companies developing new treatment procedures face significant capital and regulatory challenges. Additionally, as the Hemopurifier is a new device, we have the additional challenge of establishing medical industry support, which will be driven by treatment data resulting from clinical studies of each disease condition that we pursue. The industry includes pharmaceutical companies and medical device companies competing to treat illnesses on a worldwide basis.

#### ***Competition***

We are advancing our Hemopurifier as a treatment strategy to enhance and prolong current drug therapies by removing the viral strains that cause drug resistance. We are also advancing the Hemopurifier as a tool for cancer treatment in conjunction with existing, and to be developed, cancer therapies. The Hemopurifier also may prolong life for infected patients who have become drug resistant or have been infected with a viral pathogen for which there is no drug or vaccine therapy. We believe our Hemopurifier augments the benefit of drug therapies and should not be considered a competitor to such treatments. However, if the industry considered the Hemopurifier to be a potential replacement for drug therapy, or a device that limited the need or volume of existing drug therapies, then the marketplace for the Hemopurifier would be extremely competitive. We believe our Hemopurifier is the sole therapeutic device able to selectively remove viruses and immunosuppressive proteins from circulation. However, we are aware that Asahi Kasei Kurary Medical based in Japan has created a double filtration plasmapheresis system that indiscriminately removes particles from blood in a certain molecule range that includes Hepatitis C virus. Asahi Kasei Kurary Medical is now marketing this device in Japan as an adjunct therapy for Hepatitis C virus. We may also face competition from producers of antiviral drugs and vaccines.

## **Government Regulation of Medical Devices**

The Hemopurifier is subject to regulation by numerous regulatory bodies, primarily the FDA, and comparable international regulatory agencies. These agencies require manufacturers of medical devices to comply with applicable laws and regulations governing the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, marketing, storage, distribution, advertising and promotion, and post-marketing surveillance reporting of medical devices. Devices are generally subject to varying levels of regulatory control, the most comprehensive of which requires that a clinical evaluation program be conducted before a device receives approval for commercial distribution. Failure to obtain approval or clearance to market our product and products under development and to meet the ongoing requirements of these regulatory authorities could prevent us from commercializing the Hemopurifier and future products in the U.S. and elsewhere.

### ***Hemopurifier Investigational Device Exemption and Supplement***

In June 2013, the FDA approved our investigational device exemption to initiate human clinical studies in the U.S. as a feasibility study. We were required to reach agreement with the internal review board of DaVita MedCenter Dialysis prior to beginning our U.S. clinical trial. We are also required to obtain patients' informed consent that complies with both FDA requirements and state and federal privacy regulations. We, the FDA or the internal review board at each site at which a clinical trial is being performed may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the benefits. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval of the product. The investigational device exemption is part of the FDA's clearance process. This process is discussed in detail in the "Pre-Marketing Regulations in the U.S." section below.

In December 2014, the FDA approved our request for a supplement to our investigational device exemption to establish a protocol to clinically investigate the use of the Hemopurifier for the treatment of Ebola-infected patients in the U.S. Under the supplement, we may treat up to 20 Ebola-infected persons, at no more than 10 institutions in the U.S., using the supplement protocol; however, this is not a clinical trial. We must clearly distinguish data collected in the supplement protocol from data collected in our chronic Hepatitis C virus clinical trial (discussed above). Prior to treating Ebola-infected patients, we must comply with specified patient protection procedures established by the applicable institution including its institutional review board. Also, we must report any unanticipated adverse events resulting from the supplement protocol to the FDA within ten working days. Even if the protocol is established, and patients are treated, the results of such treatments may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device. In addition, we cannot assure you that any Ebola-infected individuals will be treated under this protocol.

### ***Pre-Marketing Regulations in the U.S.***

Unless an exemption applies, each medical device distributed commercially in the U.S. requires either prior 510(k) clearance or premarket approval from the FDA. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes. Class I devices are subject to only general controls, such as establishment registration and device listing, labeling, medical device reporting, and prohibitions against adulteration and misbranding. Class II medical devices generally require prior 510(k) clearance before they may be commercially marketed in the U.S. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a predicate device, are placed in Class III, generally requiring submission of a premarket approval supported by clinical trial data. Our Hemopurifier is a Class III product, and we believe that products utilizing our Aethlon ADAPT system will be considered to be Class III products and thus will require submission and approval of a premarket approval. In the future, we may develop new products that are considered to be Class II and require the clearance of a 510(k).

#### ***510(k) Clearance Pathway***

To obtain 510(k) clearance, a premarket notification must be submitted to FDA demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to a previously cleared 510(k) device or a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not yet called for the submission of premarket approval applications. FDA's 510(k) clearance pathway usually takes from three to twelve months, but it can take significantly longer. The FDA may require additional information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a new or major change in its intended use, will require a new 510(k) clearance or, depending on the modification, require premarket approval. The FDA requires each manufacturer to determine whether the proposed change requires submission of a 510(k), or a premarket approval, but the FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer's determination. If the FDA disagrees with a manufacturer's determination, the FDA can require the manufacturer to cease marketing and/or recall the modified device until 510(k) clearance or premarket approval is obtained. If the FDA requires a 510(k) holder to seek 510(k) clearance or premarket approval for any modifications to a previously cleared product, the 510(k) holder also may be required to cease marketing or recall the modified device until this clearance or approval is obtained.

### *Premarket Approval Pathway*

A premarket approval must be supported by extensive data, including but not limited to data obtained from technical, pre-clinical and clinical studies and relating to manufacturing and labeling to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the device.

After a premarket approval submission is sufficiently complete, the FDA will accept the application and begin an in-depth review, which generally takes between one and three years, but may take significantly longer. During this review period, the FDA will typically request additional information or clarification of the information already provided. Also, an advisory panel of experts from outside the FDA may be convened to review and evaluate the application and provide recommendations to the FDA as to the approvability of the device. The FDA may or may not accept the panel's recommendation. In addition, the FDA will conduct a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with Quality System Regulation. New premarket approval applications or premarket approval supplements are required for modifications that affect the safety or effectiveness of the device, including, for example, certain types of modifications to the device's indication for use, manufacturing process, labeling and design. Premarket approval supplements often require submission of the same type of information as a premarket approval application, except that the supplement is limited to information needed to support any changes from the device covered by the original premarket approval application and may not require as extensive clinical data or the convening of an advisory panel.

### *Clinical Trials*

Clinical trials are almost always required to support a premarket approval. To perform a clinical trial in the U.S. for a significant risk device, the FDA requires the device sponsor to file an Investigational Device Exemption application with the FDA and obtain Investigational Device Exemption approval prior to commencing the human clinical trial. An Investigational Device Exemption amendment or supplement must also be submitted before initiating a significant change to the clinical protocol or device under an existing Investigational Device Exemption. The Investigational Device Exemption application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, and any available data on human clinical experience, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound.

The Investigational Device Exemption must be approved in advance by the FDA for a specific number of patients. Clinical trials conducted in the U.S. for significant risk devices may begin once the Investigational Device Exemption application is approved by the FDA and the appropriate institutional review boards overseeing the welfare of the research subjects and responsible for that particular clinical trial. Under its regulations, the FDA responds to an Investigational Device Exemption or an Investigational Device Exemption amendment within 30 days. The FDA may approve the Investigational Device Exemption or amendment, grant an approval with certain conditions, or identify deficiencies and request additional information. It is common for the FDA to require additional information before approving an Investigational Device Exemption or amendment for a new trial, and thus final FDA approval on a submission may require more than the initial 30 days. The FDA may also require that a small-scale feasibility study be conducted before a pivotal trial may commence. In a feasibility trial, the FDA limits the number of patients, sites and investigators that may participate. Feasibility trials are typically structured to obtain information on safety and to help determine how large a pivotal trial should be to obtain statistically significant results.

Clinical trials are subject to extensive recordkeeping and reporting requirements. Our clinical trials must be conducted under the oversight of an institutional review board for the relevant clinical trial sites and must comply with FDA regulations, including but not limited to those relating to good clinical practices. We are also required to obtain the patients' informed consent in form and substance that complies with both FDA requirements and state and federal privacy and human subject protection regulations. We, the FDA or the institutional review board may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the anticipated benefits. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not adequately demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the device or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain FDA approval to market the product in the U.S.

### *Post-Marketing Regulations in the U.S.*

Should our Hemopurifier device be cleared for market use in the U.S. by the FDA, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

- the FDA's Quality System Regulation which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for un-cleared, unapproved or off-label uses;
- clearance or approval of product modifications that could significantly affect safety or efficacy or that would constitute a major change in intended use;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur;
- product listing and establishment registration, which helps facilitate FDA inspections and other regulatory action; and
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.

The regulations also require that we report to the FDA any incident in which our product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury.

We will also be required to register with the FDA as a medical device manufacturer within 30 days of commercial distribution of our products and must obtain all necessary state permits or licenses to operate our business. As a manufacturer, we are subject to announced and unannounced inspections by the FDA to determine our compliance with quality system regulation and other regulations, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of our suppliers. Failure by us or by our suppliers to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA or state authorities, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- customer notifications for repair, replacement, refunds;
- recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for premarket approval of new products or modified products;
- operating restrictions;
- withdrawing premarket approval approvals that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our products; or
- criminal prosecution.

#### **Compliance with U.S. Health Care Laws**

Should our Hemopurifier device be cleared for market use in the U.S. by the FDA, we must comply with various U.S. federal and state laws, rules and regulations pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback regulations, as well as other healthcare laws in connection with the commercialization of our products. Fraud and abuse laws are interpreted broadly and enforced aggressively by various state and federal agencies, including the U.S. Department of Justice, the U.S. Office of Inspector General for the Department of Health and Human Services and various state agencies. Among other laws, we may become subject to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §1320a-7b, and the Physician Payment Sunshine Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §1320a-7h, which are discussed below.

The U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, prohibits persons, including a medical device manufacturer (or a party acting on its behalf), from knowingly or willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual for a service or product or the purchasing, ordering, arranging for, or recommending the ordering of, any service or product for which payment may be made by Medicare, Medicaid or any other federal healthcare program. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between medical device manufacturers on one hand and healthcare providers on the other. The term “remuneration” is not defined in the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value, such as cash payments, gifts or gift certificates, discounts, waiver of payments, credit arrangements, ownership interests, the furnishing of services, supplies or equipment, and the provision of anything at less than its fair market value. Courts have broadly interpreted the scope of the law, holding that it may be violated if merely one purpose of an arrangement is to induce referrals, irrespective of the existence of other legitimate purposes. The Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits many arrangements and practices that are lawful in businesses outside of the healthcare industry. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain business arrangements from prosecution, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that involve remuneration intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exemption or safe harbor. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for safe harbor protection from federal Anti-Kickback Statute liability. The reach of the Anti-Kickback Statute was broadened by the recently enacted Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 and the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act of 2010, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., collectively, the Affordable Care Act, which, among other things, amends the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the Affordable Care Act provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act (discussed below) or the civil monetary penalties statute, which imposes fines against any person who is determined to have presented or caused to be presented claims to a federal healthcare program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent. In addition to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, many states have their own anti-kickback laws. Often, these laws closely follow the language of the federal law, although they do not always have the same scope, exceptions, safe harbors or sanctions. In some states, these anti-kickback laws apply not only to payments made by government healthcare programs but also to payments made by other third-party payors, including commercial insurance companies.

The U.S. federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, which generally requires certain types of expenditures in the U.S. and the particular states to be tracked and reported. The federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, being implemented as the Open Payments Program, requires certain pharmaceutical and medical device manufacturers to engage in extensive tracking of payments or transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, maintenance of a payments database, and public reporting of the payment data. Device manufacturers with products for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the State Children's Health Insurance Program are required to track and report such payments. Moreover, several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical and medical device companies to establish marketing compliance programs or even prohibit providing meals to prescribers or other marketing related activities. Compliance with such requirements may require investment in infrastructure to ensure that tracking and reporting is performed properly. Although compliance programs can mitigate the risk of investigation and prosecution for violations of these laws, the risks cannot be entirely eliminated.

In addition to the regulations discussed above, we may become subject to other regulations in the future.

### **International Regulation**

International development and sales of medical devices are subject to foreign government regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval, and the requirements may differ. For example, the primary regulatory authority with respect to medical devices in Europe is that of the European Union. The unification of these countries into a common market has resulted in the unification of laws, standards and procedures across these countries, which may expedite the introduction of medical devices like those we are offering and developing.

The European Union has adopted numerous directives and standards regulating the design, manufacture, clinical trials, labeling and adverse event reporting for medical devices. Devices that comply with the requirements of relevant directives will be entitled to bear CE Conformity Marking, indicating that the device conforms to the essential requirements of the applicable directives and, accordingly, can be commercially distributed throughout the European Union. Actual implementation of these directives, however, may vary on a country-by-country basis.

To date, we have not begun any process to obtain the CE Mark and have no immediate plans to test or commercialize the Hemopurifier in any European Union countries.

### **Manufacturing**

Manufacturing of our Hemopurifier occurs in collaboration with a contract manufacturer based in San Diego, California that is compliant with the Good Manufacturing Practice regulations promulgated by the FDA. Our contract manufacturer is registered with the FDA. We also have received an export license from the FDA that allows the export our Hemopurifier for commercial purposes to India. To date, our manufacture of the Hemopurifier has been limited to quantities necessary to support our clinical studies.

### **Sources and Suppliers**

We are not dependent on any specific vendors for the materials used in our Hemopurifier. The key raw materials in the Hemopurifier include the affinity lectin *Galanthus nivalis* agglutinin, pharmaceutical grade diatomaceous earth, plasmapheresis cartridges and certain chemical binding agents. The affinity lectin is available from several life science supply companies in the U.S. Diatomaceous earth is available from several life science supply companies in the U.S. To date, we have purchased plasmapheresis cartridges from one vendor in Europe; however similar cartridges are commercially available from vendors on a worldwide basis should that European vendor cease to be available for any reason, including prohibitive pricing. The chemical binding agents are available from a number of life science supply companies on a worldwide basis. We typically purchase our raw materials on a purchase order basis. Therefore, we remain subject to risks of supply shortages and price increases that potentially could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results if and when we begin large scale manufacture of the Hemopurifier.



The key raw materials used by Exosome in its research are blood samples supplied by research partners and a number of chemical and lab products commercially available from vendors on a worldwide basis. Exosome is not dependent on any specific vendors for the materials used in its research activities.

### **Sales and Marketing**

We do not currently have any sales and marketing capability. With respect to commercialization efforts in the future, we intend to build or contract for distribution, sales and marketing capabilities for any product candidate that is approved. From time to time, we have had and are having strategic discussions with potential collaboration partners for our product candidates, although we cannot be certain that we will be able to enter into one or more collaboration agreements for our product candidates on acceptable terms, if at all.

### **Product Liability**

The risk of product liability claims, product recalls and associated adverse publicity is inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical products. We have limited clinical trial liability insurance coverage. We cannot assure you that future insurance coverage will be adequate or available. We may not be able to secure product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any liability for mandatory damages could exceed the amount of our coverage. A successful product liability claim against us could require us to pay a substantial monetary award. Moreover, a product recall could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization of other future product candidates.

### **Employees**

We have five full-time employees consisting of our Chief Executive Officer, our President, our Chief Science Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, and an executive assistant. Exosome has three additional full-time employees, consisting of its Chief Science Officer, its Clinical Research Director, and a research scientist. We utilize consultants, whenever appropriate, in order to conserve cash and resources.

We believe our employee relations are good. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or are subject to collective-bargaining agreements.

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTIES**

We currently lease approximately 2,576 square feet of executive office space at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego CA 92123 under a 39-month gross plus utilities lease that commenced on December 1, 2014 with an initial rental rate of \$6,054 per month. Such lease expires in March 2018. We believe this new leased facility will be satisfactory for our office needs over the term of the lease.

We also lease approximately 1,667 square feet of laboratory space at 11585 Sorrento Valley Road, Suite 109, San Diego, California 92121 at the rate of \$3,917 per month under a one-year gross plus utilities lease that previously was scheduled to expire in October 2014 and was recently extended to expire in October 2015. We believe this leased facility will be satisfactory for our laboratory needs over the term of the lease.

Our Exosome subsidiary leases approximately 2,055 square feet of office and laboratory space at 11 Deer Park Drive, South Brunswick, NJ at the rate of \$3,596 per month under a one-year gross plus utilities lease that previously was scheduled to expire in October 2014 and was recently extended to expire in October 2015. We believe this leased facility will be satisfactory for Exosome's operational needs over the term of the lease.

### **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

We may be involved from time to time in various claims, lawsuits, and/or disputes with third parties or breach of contract actions incidental to the normal course of our business operations. We are currently not involved in any litigation or any pending legal proceedings.

## MARKET PRICE FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the trading symbol “AEMD.” Trading in our common stock historically has been volatile and often has been thin. On July 7, 2015, The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC approved our application for listing our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “AEMD,” and we commenced trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market on July 13, 2015. Previously, our common stock was quoted on the OTCQB Marketplace under the trading symbol “AEMD.”

The following table sets forth for the calendar periods indicated the quarterly high and low bid prices for our common stock as reported by the OTCQB Marketplace. The prices represent quotations between dealers, without adjustment for retail markup, mark down or commission, and do not necessarily represent actual transactions. The prices set forth below represent the price of our common stock as adjusted for the reverse stock split we effected on April 14, 2015.

PERIOD	BID PRICE	
	HIGH	LOW
Calendar 2015:		
Second Quarter	\$ 15.25	\$ 6.00
First Quarter	19.50	8.50
Calendar 2014:		
Fourth Quarter	36.00	5.50
Third Quarter	9.50	5.00
Second Quarter	11.50	7.00
First Quarter	13.50	8.00
Calendar 2013:		
Fourth Quarter	9.00	6.50
Third Quarter	14.50	5.00
Second Quarter	7.00	4.00
First Quarter	7.50	3.00

There were approximately 186 record holders of our common stock at July 23, 2015. The number of registered stockholders includes any beneficial owners of common shares held in street name.

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Investor Services, located at 350 Indiana Street, Suite 800, Golden, Colorado 80401.

We have not paid any dividends on our common stock to date and do not anticipate that we will pay dividends in the foreseeable future. Any payment of cash dividends on our common stock in the future will be dependent upon the amount of funds legally available, our earnings, if any, our financial condition, our anticipated capital requirements and other factors that our Board of Directors may think are relevant. However, we currently intend for the foreseeable future to follow a policy of retaining all of our earnings, if any, to finance the development and expansion of our business and, therefore, do not expect to pay any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS  
SUMMARY EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN DATA

**Equity Compensation Plans**

***Summary equity compensation plan data***

The following table sets forth information, as of March 31, 2015, about our equity compensation plans (including the potential effect of debt instruments convertible into common stock) in effect as of that date:

Plan category	(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (1)(2)	(b) Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	–	\$ –	9,800
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders (1)(3)(4)	501,690	\$ 11.00	28,845
Totals	501,690	\$ 11.00	38,645

(1) The description of the material terms of non-plan issuances of equity instruments is discussed in Note 6 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

(2) Net of equity instruments forfeited, exercised or expired.

(3) On June 8, 2009, our Board of Directors approved the grant to Mr. James A. Joyce, our Chief Executive Officer, of 80,000 shares of restricted common stock. The market price of our stock on the grant date was \$12.00 per share and the shares vested in equal installments over a thirty-six-month period that commenced on June 30, 2010.

(4) On March 31, 2015 we had 28,845 shares available under our 2010 Stock Incentive Plan.

***2000 Stock Option Plan***

Our 2000 Stock Option Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options to our full-time employees (who may also be directors) and nonstatutory stock options to non-employee directors, consultants, customers, vendors or providers of significant services. The exercise price of any incentive stock option may not be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant or, in the case of an optionee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, not be less than 110% of the fair market value on the date of grant. The exercise price, in the case of any nonstatutory stock option, must not be less than 75% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. The amount reserved under the 2000 Stock Option Plan is 10,000 options.

At March 31, 2015, all of the grants previously made under the 2000 Stock Option Plan had expired and 200 restricted shares had been issued under the plan, with 9,800 available for future issuance.

***2003 Consultant Stock Plan***

Our 2003 Consultant Stock Plan advances our interests by helping us obtain and retain the services of persons providing consulting services upon whose judgment, initiative, efforts and/or services we are substantially dependent, by offering to or providing those persons with incentives or inducements affording such persons an opportunity to become owners of our capital stock. Consultants or advisors are eligible to receive grants under the plan only if they are natural persons providing bona fide consulting services to us, with the exception of any services they may render in connection with the offer and sale of our securities in a capital-raising transaction, or which may directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for our securities. The plan provides for the grant of common stock. No awards may be issued after the ten-year anniversary of the date we adopted the plan, the termination date for the plan. We have periodically amended the plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance under the plan with the approval of our Board of Directors.

We filed registration statements on Form S-8 with the Securities and Exchange Commission to register under the Securities Act the common shares issuable under this plan as follows:

<u>Date of Filing</u>	<u>Number of Shares Registered</u>
March 29, 2004	20,000
August 29, 2005	40,000
August 9, 2007	40,000
July 10, 2009	20,000
February 17, 2010	30,000

We discontinued using this plan in October 2012.

#### ***2010 Stock Incentive Plan***

In August 2010, we adopted the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan, which provides incentives to attract, retain and motivate employees and directors whose present and potential contributions are important to our success by offering them an opportunity to participate in our future performance through awards of options, the right to purchase common stock, stock bonuses and stock appreciation rights and other awards. A total of 70,000 common shares were initially reserved for issuance under the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan.

In August 2010, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 70,000 common shares issuable under this plan under the Securities Act, and in July 2012, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 100,000 common shares issuable under this plan under the Securities Act.

At March 31, 2015, we had 28,845 shares available under this plan.

#### ***2012 Directors Compensation Program***

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a board compensation program that modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program, which was previously in effect. Under the 2012 program, in which only non-employee directors may participate, an eligible director will receive a grant of \$35,000 worth of ten-year options to acquire shares of common stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. In addition, under this program, eligible directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal board meeting attended.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 33,342 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$3.80 per share, to our four outside directors under the 2012 program.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 31,911 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$4.10 per share, to our five outside directors under the 2012 program.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 11,053 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$9.50 per share, to our three outside directors under the 2012 program.

At March 31, 2015 we had issued 26,757 options under the old 2005 program to outside directors and 79,309 options to employee-directors, 21,756 outside directors' options had been forfeited, 5,000 outside directors' options had been exercised, 79,309 employee-directors' options had been forfeited and no options under the old 2005 program remained outstanding.

On June 6, 2014, our Board of Directors approved certain changes to the 2012 program. Under this modified program, a new eligible director will receive an initial grant of \$50,000 worth of options to acquire shares of common stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. These options will have a term of ten years and will vest 1/3 upon grant and 1/3 upon each of the first two anniversaries of the date of grant. In addition, at the beginning of each fiscal year, each existing director eligible to participate in the modified 2012 program also will receive a grant of \$35,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. Such options will vest on the first anniversary of the date of grant. In lieu of per meeting fees, eligible directors will receive an annual board retainer fee of \$30,000. The modified 2012 program also provides for the following annual retainer fees: Audit Committee Chair - \$5,000, Compensation Committee chair - \$5,000, Audit Committee member - \$4,000, Compensation Committee member - \$4,000 and lead independent director - \$15,000.

***Stand-alone grants***

From time to time our Board of Directors grants restricted stock or common share purchase options or warrants to selected directors, officers, employees and consultants as equity compensation to such persons on a stand-alone basis outside of any of our formal stock plans. The terms of these grants are individually negotiated.

On June 8, 2009, our Board of Directors approved the grant to Mr. Joyce of 80,000 shares of restricted common stock at a price per share of \$12.00, the vesting and issuance of which occurred in equal installments over a thirty-six-month period that commenced on June 30, 2010.

As of March 31, 2015, we had issued 499,763 options (of which 146,810 have been exercised or cancelled) and authorized the issuance of 80,000 shares of restricted stock outside of the 2005 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2012 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2000 Stock Option Plan, the 2003 Consultant Stock Plan and the 2010 Incentive Stock Plan.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Overview

We are a medical device company focused on creating innovative devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease and other life-threatening conditions. At the core of our developments is the Aethlon ADAPT system, a medical device platform that converges single or multiple affinity drug agents with advanced plasma membrane technology to create therapeutic filtration devices that selectively remove harmful particles from the entire circulatory system without loss of essential blood components.

In June 2013, the FDA approved our investigational device exemption application to initiate a ten-patient human clinical trial in one location in the U.S. to treat dialysis patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus. The principal investigator of that clinical trial recently began recruiting patients. Successful outcomes of that human trial as well as at least one follow-on human trial will be required by the FDA in order to commercialize our products in the U.S. The regulatory agencies of certain foreign countries where we intend to sell this device will also require one or more human clinical trials.

Some of our patents may expire before we receive FDA approval to market our products in the U.S. or we receive approval to market our products in a foreign country. However, we believe that certain patent applications and/or other patents issued more recently will help protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier treatment technology.

Through Exosome, we are also studying potential diagnostic techniques for identifying and monitoring neurological conditions and cancer. We consolidate Exosome's activities in our consolidated financial statements.

### Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2015 and 2014

#### Results of Operations

##### Revenues

We recorded government contract revenue in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014. This revenue arose from work performed under our government contract with DARPA and our subcontract with Battelle, as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended 3/31/15	Fiscal year Ended 3/31/14	Change in Dollars
DARPA contract	\$ 630,887	\$ 1,466,482	\$ (835,595)
Battelle subcontract	131,530	157,287	(25,757)
Total government contract revenue	<u>\$ 762,417</u>	<u>\$ 1,623,769</u>	<u>\$ (861,352)</u>

##### DARPA Contract

We entered into a contract with DARPA on September 30, 2011. Under the DARPA award, we have been engaged to develop a therapeutic device to reduce the incidence of sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that often results in the death of combat-injured soldiers. The award from DARPA was a fixed-price contract with potential total payments to us of \$6,794,389 over the course of five years. Fixed price contracts require the achievement of multiple, incremental milestones to receive the full award during each year of the contract. Under the terms of the contract, we will perform certain incremental work towards the achievement of specific milestones against which we will invoice the government for fixed payment amounts.

Originally, only the base year (year one of the contract) was effective for the parties; however, DARPA subsequently exercised the option on the second, third and fourth years of the contract. DARPA has the option to enter into the contract for year five. The milestones are comprised of planning, engineering and clinical targets, the achievement of which in some cases will require the participation and contribution of third party participants under the contract. We cannot assure you that we alone, or with third party participants, will meet such milestones to the satisfaction of the government and in compliance with the terms of the contract or that we will be paid the full amount of the contract revenues during any year of the contract term. We commenced work under the contract in October 2011.

In February 2014, DARPA reduced the scope of our contract in years three through five of the contract. The reduction in scope focused our research on exosomes, viruses and blood processing instrumentation. This scope reduction will reduce the possible payments under the contract by \$858,469 over years three through five.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we reported \$630,887 in contract revenue for that fiscal year and in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we reported \$1,466,482 in contract revenue for that fiscal year.

As of March 31, 2015, we had invoiced DARPA for contract payments totaling \$4,685,562 over the course of the contract.

#### *Battelle Subcontract*

We entered into a subcontract agreement with Battelle in March 2013. Battelle was chosen by DARPA to be the prime contractor on the systems integration portion of the original DARPA contract, and we are one of several subcontractors on that systems integration project. The Battelle subcontract is under a time and materials basis and we began generating revenues under the subcontract in the three months ended September 30, 2013. Our expected future revenue from the subcontract will be at the discretion of Battelle. The Battelle subcontract is our first cost-reimbursable contract.

Our revenue under this contract is a function of cost reimbursement plus an overhead mark-up for hours devoted to the project by specific employees (with specific hourly rates for those employees), for travel expenses related to the project, for any equipment purchased for the project and for the cost of any consultants hired by us to perform work on the project. Each payment will require approval by the program manager at Battelle.

#### *Operating Expenses*

Consolidated operating expenses were \$4,755,270 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 compared to \$4,679,697 in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, an increase of \$75,573. The net increase of \$75,573 was due to increases in professional fees of \$50,799 and in payroll and related expenses of \$48,765, which were partially offset by a decrease in general and administrative expense of \$23,991.

The \$50,799 increase in our professional fees primarily arose from \$303,170 in expenses related to our U.S. clinical trial and a \$103,888 increase in professional fees of Exosome due to the commencement of its operations. Those increases were largely offset by a decrease in DARPA-related professional fees of \$292,106 due to decreased use of consultants and a decrease in non-DARPA-related professional fees of \$64,153.

The \$48,765 increase in payroll and related expenses was principally driven by a \$305,167 increase in the payroll and related expenses of Exosome due to the commencement of its operations. That increase was partially offset by a \$191,465 reduction in our stock-based compensation and a \$64,937 decrease in payroll and related expenses of Aethlon Medical due to headcount reductions.

The \$23,991 decrease in general and administrative expenses primarily arose from a \$157,782 decrease in general and administrative expenses related to our government contracts, which was partially offset by a \$98,574 increase in general and administrative expenses at Exosome due to the commencement of its operations. We also had a \$35,217 increase in our other, non-DARPA-related general and administrative expenses.

#### *Other Expense*

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we recognized other expenses of \$2,986,641 compared to \$10,383,034 of other expense in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014. The following table breaks out the various components of our other expense over the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014:

	Components of Other Expense in Fiscal Year Ended		
	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014	Change
Loss on debt conversion	\$ 2,753,989	\$ 40,256	\$ 2,713,732
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	8,547,015	(8,547,015)
Interest and other debt expenses	452,276	1,287,221	(834,945)
Loss on litigation settlement	—	583,601	(583,601)
Other (income)	(219,624)	(75,059)	(144,564)
Total other expense	<u>\$ 2,986,641</u>	<u>\$ 10,383,034</u>	<u>\$ (7,396,393)</u>

We recorded a loss on debt conversions of \$2,753,989 and \$40,257 in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. In the both fiscal years, those losses arose from the conversion to equity of principal and accrued interest on certain notes payable.

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded a change in the estimated fair value of derivative liability as a loss of \$8,547,015. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we did not record any change in the estimated fair value of derivative liability as it was extinguished during that fiscal year.

We also recorded litigation settlement expense of \$583,601 in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 with no comparable expense in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

Other income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 included a gain of \$362,800 related to a reduction in our accrued damages due to various debt settlements over the fiscal year and a charge of \$143,176 for the change in fair value related to the extension of the warrants of a note holder in exchange for a postponement in the agreed payment date of his notes. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, other income included a gain of \$75,000 related to the extinguishment of accrued damages as a result of the litigation settlement in that fiscal year.

Our interest and other debt expense decreased by \$834,945 from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. The following table breaks out the various components of our interest expense over the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014:

	Components of Interest Expense and Other Debt Expenses in Fiscal Year Ended		
	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014	Change
Interest expense	\$ 166,899	\$ 425,725	\$ (258,826)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	118,147	863	117,284
Amortization of note discounts	155,230	4,284	150,946
Note restructuring expense	12,000	856,349	(844,349)
Total interest and other debt expenses	<u>\$ 452,276</u>	<u>\$ 1,287,221</u>	<u>\$ (834,945)</u>

As a result of the above factors, our net loss before noncontrolling interests decreased from \$13,438,962 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to \$6,979,494 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

#### ***Liquidity and Capital Resources***

At March 31, 2015, we had a cash balance of \$855,596 and working capital of \$630,420. This compares to a cash balance of \$1,250,279 and a working capital deficit of \$14,169,471 at March 31, 2014. This \$14,799,891 increase in our working capital position over the course of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 is primarily due to the elimination of \$10,679,067 in derivative liabilities, a \$1,769,643 reduction in other current liabilities and the repayment or conversion to equity of \$1,757,655 in the current portion of convertible notes payable and notes payable.

Between April 1, 2015 and July 8, 2015, we billed \$192,508 and collected \$384,882 under our government contracts.

In June 2015, we raised \$5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing, which, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016 including the cost of our current clinical trials.

However, we will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on our Aethlon ADAPT platform beyond the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016.

Future capital requirements will depend upon many factors, including progress with pre-clinical testing and clinical trials, the number and breadth of our clinical programs, the time and costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining and enforcing patent claims and other proprietary rights, the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approvals, competing technological and market developments, as well as our ability to establish collaborative arrangements, effective commercialization, marketing activities and other arrangements. We expect to continue to incur increasing negative cash flows and net losses for the foreseeable future.



## Cash Flows

Cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities, as reflected in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, are summarized as follows (in thousands):

	(In thousands) For the year ended	
	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014
Cash (used in) provided by:		
Operating activities	\$ (5,049)	\$ (2,139)
Investing activities	—	(96)
Financing activities	4,655	3,360
Net increase (decrease) in cash	<u>\$ (394)</u>	<u>\$ 1,125</u>

### Net Cash from Operating Activities.

We used cash in our operating activities due to our losses from operations. Net cash used in operating activities was approximately \$5,049,000 in fiscal 2015 compared to net cash used in operating activities of approximately \$2,139,000 in fiscal 2014, an increase of approximately \$2,910,000. The \$2,910,000 increase was primarily due to the use of approximately \$1,802,000 to pay down accounts payable, related party payables and other current liabilities and an increase in our net cash used in operating activities of approximately \$1,108,000 primarily due to the commencement of Exosome's operations.

### Net Cash from Investing Activities.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we did not use any cash for purchases of equipment while in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 we used approximately \$96,000 in cash for purchases of equipment.

### Net Cash from Financing Activities.

Net cash generated from financing activities increased from approximately \$3,360,000 in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 to approximately \$4,655,000 in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015. Included in net cash provided by financing activities in fiscal 2015 were approximately \$4,763,000 from the issuance of common stock and \$415,000 from the issuance of notes payable, which was partially offset by approximately \$523,000 in repayments of notes payable in cash. Included in net cash provided by financing activities in fiscal 2014 were approximately \$3,177,000 from the issuance of common stock and \$400,000 from the issuance of notes payable, which was partially offset by approximately \$217,000 in repayments of notes payable in cash.

At the date of this filing, we plan to invest significantly into purchases of our raw materials and into our contract manufacturing arrangement.

## Critical Accounting Policies

### Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires us to make a number of estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Such estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate estimates and assumptions based upon historical experience and various other factors and circumstances. We believe our estimates and assumptions are reasonable in the circumstances; however, actual results may differ from these estimates under different future conditions. We believe that the estimates and assumptions that are most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations, in that they require the most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, form the basis for the accounting policies deemed to be most critical to us. These critical accounting estimates relate to revenue recognition, stock purchase warrants issued with notes payable, beneficial conversion feature of convertible notes payable, impairment of intangible assets and long lived assets, stock compensation, deferred tax asset valuation allowance, and contingencies.

## Fair Value Measurements

We measure the fair value of applicable financial and non-financial instruments based on the following fair value hierarchy:

- Level 1: Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2: Observable market based inputs or unobservable inputs that are corroborated by market data.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data.

The hierarchy noted above requires us to minimize the use of unobservable inputs and to use observable market data, if available, when determining fair value.

The fair value of derivative liabilities was determined based on unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data, which is a Level 3 classification. We recorded derivative liabilities on our balance sheet at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in our consolidated statements of operations. At March 31, 2015, we had no derivative liabilities.

## Revenue Recognition

With respect to revenue recognition, we entered into a government contract with DARPA and have recognized revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 of \$630,887 and \$1,466,482, respectively, under such contract. We adopted the Milestone method of revenue recognition for the DARPA contract under ASC 605-28 "Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method" and we believe we meet the requirements under ASC 605-28 for reporting contract revenue under the Milestone Method for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

We also recognize revenue under for a secondary smaller contract under a time and materials non-fixed price basis where we recognize revenue as the services are performed.

## Stock Purchase Warrants

We grant warrants in connection with the issuance of certain notes payable and other financing transactions. When such warrants are classified as equity, we measure the relative estimated fair value of such warrants which represents a discount from the face amount of the notes payable. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes. We analyze such warrants for classification as either equity or derivative liabilities and value them based on binomial lattice models.

## Beneficial Conversion Feature of Notes Payable

The convertible feature of certain notes payable provides for a rate of conversion that is below market value. Such feature is normally characterized as a "beneficial conversion feature" of which we measure the estimated fair value in circumstances in which the conversion feature is not required to be separated from the host instrument and accounted for separately, and record that value in the consolidated financial statements as a discount from the face amount of the notes. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

## Share-based Compensation

We account for share-based compensation awards using the fair-value method and record such expense based on the grant date fair value in the consolidated financial statements over the requisite service period.

## Derivative Instruments

We evaluate free-standing derivative instruments (or embedded derivatives) to properly classify such instruments within equity or as liabilities in our financial statements. Our policy is to settle instruments indexed to our common shares on a first-in-first-out basis.

The classification of a derivative instrument is reassessed at each reporting date. If the classification changes as a result of events during a reporting period, the instrument is reclassified as of the date of the event that caused the reclassification. There is no limit on the number of times a contract may be reclassified.

Instruments classified as derivative liabilities are remeasured each reporting period (or upon reclassification) and the change in fair value is recorded on our consolidated statement of operations in other expense (income).

## Deferred Tax Asset Valuation Allowance

Deferred tax assets are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to the difference between the consolidated financial statements and their respective tax basis. Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of (a) temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts reported for income tax purposes, and (b) tax credit carryforwards. We record a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets when, based on our best estimate of taxable income (if any) in the foreseeable future, it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets may not be realized.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

## *Convertible Notes Payable and Warrants*

### NOVEMBER 2014 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In November 2014, we entered into a subscription agreement with two accredited investors providing for the issuance and sale of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$527,780 and (ii) five year warrants to purchase up to 47,123 shares of common stock at a fixed exercise price of \$8.40 per share. These notes bear interest at the annual rate of 10% and mature on April 1, 2016.

The aggregate gross cash proceeds to us were \$415,000 after subtracting legal fees of \$35,000; the balance of the principal amount of the notes represents a \$27,780 due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. We recorded deferred financing costs of \$112,780 to reflect the legal fees, due diligence fee and original issuance discount and will amortize those costs over the life of the notes using the effective interest method.

The estimated relative fair value of warrants issued in connection with the November 2014 10% Convertible Notes was recorded as a debt discount and is amortized as additional interest expense over the term of the underlying debt. We recorded debt discount of \$240,133 based on the relative fair value of these warrants. In addition, as the effective conversion price of the debt was less than market price of the underlying common stock on the date of issuance, we recorded an additional debt discount of \$287,647 related to the beneficial conversion feature. As of March 31, 2014, the \$527,780 principal amount outstanding under this agreement is presented net of unamortized debt discount of \$372,551.

These notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a fixed price of \$5.60 per share, for up to an aggregate of 94,246 shares of common stock. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

The pricing on both the conversion price and on the warrant exercise price reflected a negotiation that began in September 2014 and continued through funding in November 2014. During that period of time the price of our common stock rose significantly, which complicated the pricing negotiations. We ended up with pricing the notes and warrants at levels consistent with our prior equity unit issuances in October 2014.

### AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES A 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In June 2010, we entered into Amended and Restated Series A 12% Convertible Promissory Notes with the holders of certain promissory notes previously issued by us, extending the due date to December 31, 2010 on the aggregate principal balance of \$900,000. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, the holders of \$15,000 of these notes converted their principal and related accrued interest into common stock. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the holders of the remaining \$885,000 of these notes converted their principal and related accrued interest into common stock. There was no balance remaining at March 31, 2015.

## Weiner Note Conversion

On June 24, 2014, we entered into an agreement with the Ellen R. Weiner Family Revocable Trust, a holder of a Series A 12% Convertible Note (the "Note"), which previously was classified as being in default. As per the agreement, the trust converted past due principal of \$660,000 and accrued interest balance of \$343,200 into restricted common stock.

Additionally, the trust agreed to waive anti-dilution price protection underlying warrants previously issued to the trust. On June 26, 2014, three other parties who held similar warrants also agreed to waive their anti-dilution price protection.

Under its agreement, the trust converted the entire \$1,003,200 past due principal and interest balance on the note, which previously was in default, into an aggregate of 466,365 restricted shares of our common stock and five-year warrants to acquire up to 136,190 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share (which exercise price was the result of certain contractual price adjustments previously made during 2011) and up to 7,944 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.40 per share.

In exchange for the trust's conversion in full of the note and accrued interest and for the waivers of anti-dilution price protection in the previously issued warrants, we also issued to the trust 1,500 restricted shares of common stock as a service fee, changed the exercise price of all of the previously issued warrants to \$2.10 per share and extended the expiration date of all of the previously issued warrants to July 1, 2018. We valued the 1,500 share service fee at \$12,000 based on our closing price on the date of the agreement and recorded that value as interest expense during the June 2014 period.

#### Bird Estate Extension and Subsequent Conversion

On July 8, 2014, we executed a written restructuring agreement with the Estate of Allan Bird, another holder of a Series A 12% Convertible Note, which previously was classified as being in default. In the agreement, the Estate agreed to extend the expiration date of the note to April 1, 2016, to convert approximately \$116,970 of accrued interest to equity, and to waive anti-dilution price protection underlying the note and warrants previously issued to the Estate.

Under the Agreement, the Estate converted the entire \$116,970 past due interest balance on the note, which previously was in default, into an aggregate of 51,837 restricted shares of our common stock. The Estate received five-year warrants to acquire up to 46,429 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share (which exercise price was the result of certain contractual price adjustments previously made during 2011). Based on our common stock prices during a period of negotiation with the Estate including during calendar year 2013, the Estate also received five-year warrants to acquire up to 2,708 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.40 (collectively known as the "Conversion Securities").

In exchange for the Estate's extension of the note, conversion of accrued interest and for the waivers of anti-dilution price protection in the previously issued warrants, in addition to the Conversion Securities, we also issued to the Estate 500 restricted shares of common stock as an extension fee and extended the expiration date of all of the previously issued warrants to July 1, 2018. We valued the 500 share extension fee at \$4,500 based on our closing price and recorded that value as a deferred financing cost, which we will amortize over the extended two year life of the note.

On November 18, 2014, we issued an aggregate of 112,500 shares of common stock to the Estate upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$236,250 representing all \$225,000 of unpaid principal and \$11,250 of unpaid accrued interest due under the note. The conversion price per share was \$2.10.

#### 2008 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In September 2014, we issued to the holder of the remaining 2008 10% Convertible Note units consisting of an aggregate of 9,564 shares of restricted common stock and unit warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 4,782 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.80 per share. The units were issued to the noteholder upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$45,906 of entire remaining unpaid principal and accrued interest due under the note, and the note was retired.

#### OCTOBER & NOVEMBER 2009 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In October and November 2009, we raised \$430,000 from the sale to accredited investors of 10% convertible notes. These convertible notes originally matured at various dates between April 2011 and May 2011 and were convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$12.50 per share. The investors also received matching three year warrants to purchase unregistered shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$12.50 per share.

In July 2012, we issued 9,228 shares of common stock and 4,614 warrants to purchase common stock to the holder of a \$25,000 note in this grouping in exchange for the conversion of such note and related accrued interest of \$8,000 (for a total of \$33,000). The warrants are exercisable at \$5.35 per share.

The following table shows the conversions into principal of the October and November 2009 10% notes by fiscal year:

Activity in October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 450,250
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010	(70,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011	(175,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012	(130,250)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013	(25,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014	—
Conversions into equity unit structure during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(50,000)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	\$ —

As noted in the above table, the balance of the September 2011 Convertible Notes was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and there is no remaining balance.

On March 31, 2012, we agreed to extend the expiration date and to change the exercise price of certain warrants of one of the note holders by two years in exchange for the extension of \$50,000 principal amount of these notes and a \$75,000 principal amount 10% convertible note issued in April 2010 by that same two year period.

In September 2013, we agreed to extend the expiration date of certain warrants of one of the note holders by two years in exchange for the extension of \$50,000 principal amount of these notes and the same \$75,000 principal amount 10% convertible note issued in April 2010 by that same two year period. Management assessed the change in the value of the notes and related warrants before and after that extension and determined that the change in value related to the change in terms was not significant.

In October 2014, we issued to the holder of the remaining of these notes and the same 10% convertible notes issued in April 2010 consisting of an aggregate of 36,716 shares of common stock and unit warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 18,358 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.70 per share. The units were issued to the note holder upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$189,087 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under the two promissory notes referenced in this paragraph. The amounts converted represented the entire principal and interest outstanding under the notes and the notes held by that holder were retired.

#### APRIL 2010 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTE

In April 2010, we raised \$75,000 from the sale to an accredited investor of a 10% convertible note. The convertible note was originally scheduled to mature in October 2011 and was convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25 per share prior to maturity. The investor also received three year warrants to purchase 300,000 unregistered shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.25 per share.

This note was extended on March 31, 2012 and September 2013 and converted into common stock and warrants in October 2014 as described above under “October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes”.

#### SEPTEMBER 2010 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

On September 3, 2010, we entered into a subscription agreement with three accredited investors providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,430,000. The initial closing resulted in the issuance and sale of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$743,600, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 74,360 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$15.56 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 74,360 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$21.79 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of ten percent (10%) and mature on April 1, 2016 (see below). The aggregate gross cash proceeds were \$650,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$15.00 nor less than \$10.00. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

On March 31, 2014, we entered into separate amendments to these notes with three accredited investors and warrants previously issued by us on various dates between December 5, 2007 and September 23, 2011.

Prior to the Amendments, the notes were past maturity and were in default, resulting in the accrual of interest at the applicable default interest rate. The amendments extended the maturity date of each of the notes to April 1, 2016. As a result of the amendments, the notes are no longer in default and the non-default interest rate for all of the notes was set at 12% per annum, which represents a reduction from the default interest rates of fifteen percent at which interest had been accruing. By entering into the amendments, we also agreed to increase the currently outstanding principal amount of the Notes by 12% from a total of \$693,260 to a total of \$776,451.

During the period from October 2011 to February 2014, the investors had converted, at conversion prices between \$2.73 and \$3.50 per share, portions of principal and interest outstanding under the notes and certain other convertible promissory notes previously issued to them by us. Certain antidilution provisions applicable to such notes should have resulted in such conversions being effected at a conversion price of \$2.10 per share. Accordingly, we issued to the investors an aggregate of 90,142 shares of our common stock, which represents the additional shares of common stock that would have been issued to these investors had such conversions been effected at \$2.10 per share.

The amendments also set the conversion price of the notes, as well as the exercise price at which shares of our common stock can be purchased under the warrants, at \$2.10 per share, and the expiration dates of the warrants also were extended from dates between September 3, 2015 and September 23, 2016 to January 1, 2017.

The following table shows the activity in the September 12% Convertible notes by fiscal year:

Activity in the September 2010 10% Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 743,600
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012	(405,500)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013	(30,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014	(25,000)
Increase in principal balance due to 12% extension fee	33,972
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(317,072)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	\$ —

As noted in the above table, the balance of the notes was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and there is no remaining balance.

#### JULY & AUGUST 2011 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

During the three months ended September 30, 2011, we raised \$357,656 in five separate 10% convertible notes. Those notes had a fixed conversion price of \$4.50 per share and carried an interest rate of 10%. The convertible notes matured in July and August 2012. We also issued those investors five year warrants to purchase 79,479 shares of common stock at \$6.25 per share.

Effective March 31, 2014, the holders of three of the five notes totaling \$100,000 converted all of their principal and accrued interest into 28,774 shares of our common stock at the contractual conversion price of \$4.50 per share.

In September 2014, we entered into a forbearance agreement with the holder of the remaining two notes in which we agreed to repay his notes by October 31, 2014 and in which we also agreed to extend his warrants by two years.

In October 2014, we paid off in full the remaining outstanding principal balance and interest balances on the two remaining notes with cash payments of \$382,748.

#### APRIL 2011 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In April 2011, we entered into a subscription agreement with two accredited investors providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000. The closing under the subscription agreement resulted in the issuance and sale by us of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 80,080 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 80,080 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$8.75 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of 10% and mature on April 1, 2016 (see below). The aggregate gross cash proceeds to us were \$350,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$10.00 nor less than \$5.00. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

In addition, we issued (i) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 16,250 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, and (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 16,250 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$8.75 per share to the purchasers. These warrants were issued as an antidilution adjustment under certain common stock purchase warrants held by the purchasers that were acquired from us in September 2010.

On March 31, 2014, we entered into separate amendments to these convertible notes and the warrants with three accredited investors who own certain convertible promissory notes and warrants previously issued by us on various dates between December 5, 2007 and September 23, 2011.

Prior to these amendments, the notes were past maturity and were in default, resulting in the accrual of interest at the applicable default interest rate. The amendments extended the maturity date of each of the notes to April 1, 2016. As a result of these amendments, the notes are no longer in default and the non-default interest rate for all of the notes was set at 12% per annum, which represents a reduction from the default interest rates of 15% at which interest had been accruing. By entering into the amendments, we also agreed to increase the currently outstanding principal amount of the notes by 12% from a total of \$693,260 to a total of \$776,451.

During the period from October 2011 to February 2014, these investors had converted, at conversion prices between \$2.73 and \$3.50 per share, portions of principal and interest outstanding under these notes and certain other convertible promissory notes previously issued to them by us. Certain antidilution provisions applicable to such notes should have resulted in such conversions being effected at a conversion price of \$2.10 per share. Accordingly, pursuant to the amendments, we issued to the investors an aggregate of 90,142 shares of our common stock, which represents the additional shares of common stock that would have been issued to the investors had such conversions been effected at \$2.10 per share.

The amendments also set the conversion price of these notes, as well as the exercise price at which shares of our common stock can be purchased under the warrants, at \$2.10 per share, and the expiration dates of the warrants also were extended from dates between September 3, 2015 and September 23, 2016 to January 1, 2017.

The following table shows the conversions into principal of the April 2011 12% Convertible notes by fiscal year:

Activity in the April 2011 12% Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 400,400
Increase in principal balance due to extension fee	48,048
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(448,448)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	\$ —

As noted in the above table, the balance of these convertible notes was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and there is no remaining balance.

#### SEPTEMBER 2011 CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In September 2011, we issued \$253,760 principal amount of convertible notes, convertible at \$3.50 per share. Such notes originally matured in September 2012. Together with these notes, we issued warrants to purchase 72,503 shares of common stock with a five year term. The original exercise price of the warrants was \$5.00 per share.

On March 31, 2014, we entered into separate amendments to these convertible notes and warrants issued in conjunction therewith with three accredited who owned certain of these convertible promissory notes and warrants (previously issued by us to those investors on various dates between December 5, 2007 and September 23, 2011).

These amendments extended the maturity date of each of the notes to April 1, 2016 and as a result the notes are no longer in default and the non-default interest rate for all of these notes was set at 12% per annum, which represents a reduction from the default interest rates of 15% at which interest had been accruing. By entering into the Amendments, we also agreed to increase the currently outstanding principal amount of the notes by 12%, which in the case of the September 2011 notes, increased from \$9,760 to \$10,931.

During the period from October 2011 to February 2014, the investors had converted, at conversion prices between \$2.73 and \$3.50 per share, portions of principal and interest outstanding under these notes and certain other convertible promissory notes previously issued to them by us. Certain antidilution provisions applicable to such notes should have resulted in such conversions being effected at a conversion price of \$2.10 per share. Accordingly, pursuant to these amendments, we issued to the investors an aggregate of 90,142 shares of our common stock, which represents the additional shares of common stock that would have been issued to these investors had such conversions been effected at \$2.10 per share.

The amendments to these notes also set the conversion price, as well as the exercise price at which shares of our common stock can be purchased under the warrants issued with these notes, at \$2.10 per share. By virtue of the amendments, the expiration dates of the warrants also were extended to January 1, 2017.

The following table shows the conversions into principal of the September 2011 Convertible notes by fiscal year:

Activity in the September 2011 Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 253,760
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012	(15,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013	(60,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014	(169,000)
Increase in principal balance due to extension fee	1,171
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(10,931)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	\$ —

As noted in the above table, the balance of the convertible notes issued in September 2011 was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 and there is no remaining balance.

#### LAW FIRM NOTE

On March 22, 2012, we entered into a promissory note with our corporate law firm for the amount of \$75,000, which represented the majority of the amount we owed to that firm at that time. The note originally had a maturity date of December 31, 2012 and bore interest at 5% per annum. The note was convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a 10% discount to the market price of the common stock on the date prior to conversion with a floor price on such conversions of \$4.00 per share. The holder subsequently agreed to extend the maturity date of the note first to October 1, 2013, then to September 30, 2013, and then the expiration date of this note was again extended to October 1, 2014.

In November 2014, we paid off in full the note with a cash payment of \$50,000 and an issuance of 3,400 common shares.

#### Securities Issued for Services

We have issued securities in payment of services to reduce our obligations and to avoid using our cash resources. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we issued 27,654 common shares for services, of which 8,587 were restricted and were for investor relations services and corporate communications services. Included in the 27,654 common shares issued for services are 19,068 shares, registered under Form S-8 registration statements, which were issued as follows: 693 for financial consulting, 6,425 for scientific consulting and 11,950 for legal services. The average price (premium) discount of common shares issued for these services, weighted by the number of shares issued for services in this period, was approximately (6.6)%.

#### Securities Issued for Debt

We have also issued securities for debt to reduce our obligations to avoid using our cash resources. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we issued 948,728 restricted common shares for repayment in full of notes, including accrued interest, in the aggregate amount of \$2,273,032. The average price discount of the common stock issued for debt was approximately 75.6%.

#### Subsequent Events

##### Reverse Split

On April 14, 2015, we completed a 1-for-50 reverse stock split. Accordingly, our authorized common stock was reduced from 500,000,000 shares to 10,000,000 shares, and each 50 shares of outstanding common stock held by stockholders were combined into one share of common stock. The accompanying consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes have been retroactively revised to reflect such reverse stock split as if it had occurred on April 1, 2013. All share and per share amounts have been revised accordingly.

##### Government Contracts

Between March 31, 2015 and July 14, 2015, we billed \$186,164 under our DARPA contract and billed \$6,344 under the Battelle subcontract and we collected \$384,882 under both contracts.

##### Common Stock Issuances

Subsequent to March 31, 2015, we issued 951 shares of common stock as the result of rounding up of fractional shares that arose due to our reverse stock split.



## June 2015 Financing

In June 2015, we sold \$6,000,000 of units, comprised of common stock and warrants, at a price of \$6.30 per unit. Each unit consisted of one share of common stock and .75 of a five-year warrant to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.30 per share. Accordingly, we issued a total of 952,383 shares of restricted common stock and warrants to purchase 714,286 shares of common stock. We raised \$5,591,988 in net proceeds from the financing, which coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2016 and the cost of our current clinical trials.

The June 2015 financing consumed substantially all of our available authorized shares. In order to complete that financing, two of our officers and one of our directors agreed to waive their rights to exercise certain stock options and warrants held by them representing the right to acquire 402,318 shares of common stock in the aggregate. Those waivers were required in order to make a sufficient number of shares of common stock available for completion of that financing. The waivers will expire when we amend our Articles of Incorporation to increase sufficiently the number of authorized shares of common stock available for issuance.

### DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The names, ages and positions of our directors and executive officers as of July 23, 2015 are listed below:

NAMES	TITLE OR POSITION (5)	AGE
James A. Joyce (1)	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary	53
Richard H. Tullis, PhD (2)	Vice President and Chief Science Officer	70
Rodney S. Kenley (3)	President and Director	65
James B. Frakes (4)	Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President – Finance	58
Franklyn S. Barry, Jr.	Director	75
Edward G. Broenniman	Director	79
Chetan S. Shah, MD	Director	46

(1) Effective June 1, 2001, Mr. Joyce was appointed our President and Chief Executive Officer, replacing Mr. Barry, who continues as a member of the Board of Directors. Mr. Joyce resigned from the position of President upon the appointment of Mr. Kenley to such position on October 27, 2010.

(2) Effective June 1, 2001, Dr. Tullis was appointed as our Chief Science Officer. Dr. Tullis resigned from the Board of Directors effective June 5, 2015.

(3) Effective October 27, 2010, Mr. Kenley was appointed as our President.

(4) Effective September 27, 2010, Mr. Frakes was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer.

(5) The Board has determined that Messrs. Barry, Broenniman and Shah meet the requirements to be determined as “independent directors” for all purposes, including compensation committee and audit committee purposes, under the NASDAQ rules and for federal securities law purposes. Messrs. Joyce and Kenley are not independent as they also function as our executive officers.

Certain additional information concerning the individuals named above is set forth below. This information is based on information furnished us by each individual noted.

#### ***James A. Joyce, Chairman, CEO and Secretary.***

Mr. Joyce is the founder of Aethlon Medical, Inc. and has been the Chairman of the Board and Secretary since March 1999. On June 1, 2001, our Board of Directors appointed Mr. Joyce to the additional role of CEO. Mr. Joyce also serves as the Executive Chairman of Exosome Sciences, Inc. In 1992, Mr. Joyce founded and was the sole stockholder of James Joyce & Associates, an organization that provided management consulting and corporate finance advisory services to CEOs and CFOs of publicly traded companies. Previously, from 1989 to 1991, Mr. Joyce was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Mission Labs, Inc. Prior to that Mr. Joyce was a principal in charge of U.S. operations for London Zurich Securities, Inc. Mr. Joyce is a graduate of the University of Maryland. We believe that Mr. Joyce is qualified to serve as our director because of his role in founding our company and his prior experience, including his experience in the extracorporeal industry and in the financial markets.

***Richard H. Tullis, Ph.D., Vice President and Chief Science Officer***

Dr. Tullis has been Vice President of our company since January 2000 and Chief Science Officer since June 2001. Dr. Tullis was a director of our company from January 2000 until June 2015. Dr. Tullis has extensive biotechnology management and research experience, and is the founder of Syngen Research, formerly a wholly owned subsidiary of Aethlon Medical, Inc. Previously, Dr. Tullis co-founded Molecular Biosystems, Inc., a former NYSE company. At Molecular Biosystems, Dr. Tullis was Director of Oligonucleotide Hybridization, Senior Research Scientist and Member of the Board of Directors. In research, Dr. Tullis developed and patented the first application of oligonucleotides to antisense antibiotics and developed new methods for the chemical synthesis of DNA via methoxy-hosphorochloridites. Dr. Tullis also co-developed the first applications of covalently coupled DNA-enzyme conjugates using synthetic oligonucleotides during his tenure at Molecular Biosystems. In 1985, Dr. Tullis founded, and served as President and CEO of Synthetic Genetics, Inc., a pioneer in custom DNA synthesis, which was sold to Molecular Biology Resources in 1991. Dr. Tullis also served as interim-CEO of Genetic Vectors, Inc., which completed its IPO under his management, and was co-founder of DNA Sciences, Inc., a company that was eventually acquired by Genetic Vectors. Dr. Tullis received his Ph.D. in Biochemistry and Cell Biology from the University of California at San Diego, and has done extensive post-doctoral work at UCSD, USC, and the University of Hawaii.

***Rodney S. Kenley, President and Director***

Mr. Kenley has been President and a Director since October 2010. He has 38 years of experience in healthcare, most of which have been spent in the extracorporeal blood purification arena. Mr. Kenley held several positions at Baxter Healthcare (Travenol) from 1977 through 1990 including International Marketing Manager, Business Unit Manager for Peritoneal and Hemodialysis products, Manager of New Business Development, Director of Worldwide Product Planning, Director of Advanced Product Development, and VP of Electronic Drug Infusion. Mr. Kenley founded Aksys Ltd. in January 1991 to develop and commercialize his concept of a daily home hemodialysis system which was commercially launched in 2002 as the PHD system. In 2004, Mr. Kenley initiated the development of a second-generation home hemodialysis system in partnership with DEKA Research & Development Corporation in Manchester, New Hampshire. In 2007, the assets of Aksys Ltd. were acquired by DEKA, where Mr. Kenley was employed prior to joining Aethlon Medical, Inc. Mr. Kenley received his Bachelor of Arts degree in Biology and Chemistry from Wabash College, a Master's of Science degree in Molecular Biology from Northwestern University and a Masters of Management from the Kellogg School of Management, also at Northwestern University. We believe that Mr. Kenley is qualified to serve as our director as a result of his experience in developing extracorporeal blood purification products.

***James B. Frakes, Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President – Finance***

Mr. Frakes joined Aethlon Medical, Inc. in January 2008 and brought 16 consecutive years of financial responsibility for publicly traded companies, as well as specific knowledge and experience in equity and debt transactions, acquisitions, public reporting and Sarbanes-Oxley Section 404 internal control requirements. Mr. Frakes also serves as the Chief Financial Officer of Exosome Sciences, Inc. He previously served as the CFO for Left Behind Games Inc., a start-up video game company. Prior to 2006, he served as CFO of NTN Buzztime, Inc., an interactive entertainment company. Mr. Frakes received an MBA from the University of Southern California and completed his BA with Honors at Stanford University.

***Franklyn S. Barry, Jr., Director***

Mr. Barry was President and Chief Executive Officer of Hemex, Inc. from April 1997 through May 31, 2001 and our President and CEO from March 10, 1999 to May 31, 2001, when he returned to consulting until he retired in 2013. He became a director of Aethlon Medical, Inc. on March 10, 1999. From 1994 to April 1997, Mr. Barry was a private consultant. Included among his prior experiences are tenures as President of Fisher-Price and as co-founder and CEO of Software Distribution Services, which today operates as Ingram Micro-D, an international distributor of personal computer products. Mr. Barry serves on the Board of Directors of Merchants Mutual Insurance Company. We believe that Mr. Barry is qualified to serve as our director because of his extensive management experience.

***Edward G. Broenniman, Director***

Mr. Broenniman became a director of Aethlon Medical, Inc. in March 1999. He has been the Managing Director of The Piedmont Group, LLC, a venture advisory firm, since 1978. Mr. Broenniman recently served on the Board of Directors of publicly traded QuesTech (acquired by CACI International), and currently serves on the Boards of two privately held firms. His nonprofit Boards are the Dingman Center for Entrepreneurship's Board of Advisors at the University of Maryland, the National Association of Corporate Directors, National Capital Chapter and the Board of the Association for Corporate Growth, National Capital Chapter. We believe that Mr. Broenniman is qualified to serve as our director because of his extensive management experience.

### ***Chetan S. Shah, MD, Director***

Dr. Shah became a director of Aethlon Medical, Inc. in June 2013. Dr. Shah is a board certified Otolaryngologist. He is an Advisory Board Member at The Bank of Princeton, and a partner and Board member of the Surgery Center at Hamilton as well as Physician Management Systems and Princeton Eye & Ear, which he founded in 2009. Dr. Shah serves on the board of two other private companies. He holds teaching positions and serves on multiple hospital committees in the area and is on the Audiology and Speech Language Pathology Committee for the State of New Jersey. He also is a member of the Board of Medical Examiners for the State of New Jersey. Dr. Shah received his Bachelor's degree and Medical Degree from Rutgers University and Robert Wood Johnson Medical School. We believe that Dr. Shah is qualified to serve as our director because of his medical background as both a board certified Otolaryngologist and a member of various medical boards and hospital committees in New Jersey.

### **Board of Directors**

Our Board of Directors has the responsibility for establishing broad corporate policies and for overseeing our overall performance. Members of the Board of Directors are kept informed of our business activities through discussions with the Chief Executive Officer, President and other officers, by reviewing analyses and reports sent to them, and by participating in Board and committee meetings. We believe that having the offices of Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer consolidated with one person is appropriate for a company of our size and stage of development in order to maximize efficiencies of our limited available personnel resources. The Board of Directors may reevaluate this consolidation in the future if we grow to a size where it determines that such reevaluation is appropriate. Our bylaws provide that each of the directors serves for a term that extends to our next annual meeting of stockholders. Our Board of Directors presently has an Audit Committee and a Compensation Committee, on each of which Messrs. Barry and Broenniman and Dr. Shah serve as independent directors. Mr. Barry is Chairman of the Audit Committee, and Dr. Shah is Chairman of the Compensation Committee.

Our Board of Directors believes that sound governance practices and policies provide an important framework to assist them in fulfilling their duty to stockholders. Our Board of Directors has implemented separate committees for the areas of audit and compensation, annual review of the independence of our Audit and Compensation Committee members, maintenance of a majority of independent directors, and written expectations of management and directors, among other best practices.

Our Board of Directors has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which has been distributed to all directors, officers, and employees. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics contains a number of provisions that apply principally to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and other key personnel. A copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics can be found under the "Investor Relations – Corporate Governance" section of our website at [www.aethlonmedical.com](http://www.aethlonmedical.com). We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or waivers of such provisions, applicable to our directors and executive officers, at the same location on our website identified above. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus.

Our Board of Directors has determined that three of our current directors meet the independence requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market, on which our common stock is listed. In the judgment of the Board of Directors, Mr. Joyce and Mr. Kenley do not meet such independence standards. In reaching its conclusions, the Board of Directors considered all relevant facts and circumstances with respect to any direct or indirect relationships between our company and each of the directors, including those discussed under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" below. Our Board of Directors determined that any relationships that exist or existed in the past between our company and each of the independent directors were immaterial on the basis of the information set forth in the above-referenced sections.

The Board of Directors currently has three standing committees: the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee, and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. These committees are responsible to the full board.

### ***Audit Committee***

Our Board of Directors has created an audit committee that presently consists of the directors stated above. Each of the members has a basic understanding of finance and accounting, and is able to read and understand fundamental financial statements. The Board of Directors has determined that each of the members of the Audit Committee meets the independence requirements applicable to Nasdaq Capital Market companies. Our Board of Directors has also determined that Franklyn Barry, due to his professional experience, meets the definition of an "Audit Committee Financial Expert" as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) under Regulation S-K, promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The Audit Committee has the authority to appoint, review and discharge our independent registered public accounting firm. The Audit Committee reviews the results and scope of the audit and other services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm, as well as our accounting principles and our system of internal controls, reports the results of their review to the full Board of Directors and to management, and recommends to the full Board of Directors that our audited consolidated financial statements be included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Audit Committee charter can be found on our website under "Investor Relations – Corporate Governance." The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Our Board of Directors has created a compensation committee consisting of the members stated above. The Compensation Committee makes recommendations concerning compensation of the executive management team and non-employee directors and administers our stock-based incentive compensation plans. The Chairman establishes meeting agendas after consultation with other committee members. Our Chief Executive Officer and other members of management regularly discuss our compensation issues with Compensation Committee members. Subject to Compensation Committee review, modification and approval, our Chief Executive Officer typically makes recommendations respecting bonuses and equity incentive awards for the other members of the executive management team. The Compensation Committee establishes all bonus and equity incentive awards for all executive members of the management team. Our Board of Directors has determined that all members of the Compensation Committee meet the independence requirements applicable to Nasdaq Capital Market companies.

The Compensation Committee charter can be found on our website at “Investor Relations – Corporate Governance.” The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus.

### ***Directors Compensation Program***

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a board compensation program that modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program, which was previously in effect. Under the 2012 program, in which only non-employee directors may participate, an eligible director will receive a grant of \$35,000 worth of ten-year options to acquire shares of common stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. In addition, under this program, eligible directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal board meeting attended.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 33,342 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$3.80 per share, to our four outside directors under the 2012 program.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 31,911 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$4.10 per share, to our five outside directors under the 2012 program.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 11,053 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$9.50 per share, to our three outside directors under the 2012 program.

At March 31, 2015 we had issued 26,757 options under the old 2005 program to outside directors and 79,309 options to employee-directors, 21,756 outside directors’ options had been forfeited, 5,000 outside directors’ options had been exercised, 79,309 employee-directors’ options had been forfeited and no options under the old 2005 program remained outstanding.

On June 6, 2014, our Board of Directors approved certain changes to the 2012 program. Under this modified program, a new eligible director will receive an initial grant of \$50,000 worth of options to acquire shares of common stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. These options will have a term of ten years and will vest 1/3 upon grant and 1/3 upon each of the first two anniversaries of the date of grant. In addition, at the beginning of each fiscal year, each existing director eligible to participate in the modified 2012 program also will receive a grant of \$35,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. Such options will vest on the first anniversary of the date of grant. In lieu of per meeting fees, eligible directors will receive an annual board retainer fee of \$30,000. The modified 2012 program also provides for the following annual retainer fees: Audit Committee Chair - \$5,000, Compensation Committee chair - \$5,000, Audit Committee member - \$4,000, Compensation Committee member - \$4,000 and lead independent director - \$15,000.

### ***Family Relationships***

There are no family relationships between or among the directors, executive officers or persons nominated or chosen by us to become directors or executive officers.

There are no arrangements or understandings between any two or more of our directors or executive officers or between any of our directors or executive officers and any other person pursuant to which any director or officer was or is to be selected as a director or officer, and there is no arrangement, plan or understanding as to whether non-management stockholders will exercise their voting rights to continue to elect the current Board of Directors. There are also no arrangements, agreements or understandings between non-management stockholders that may directly or indirectly participate in or influence the management of our affairs.

## Involvement in Legal Proceedings

To the best of our knowledge, during the past ten years, none of the following occurred with respect to a present or former director or executive officer of our company: (1) any bankruptcy petition filed by or against such person or any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time; (2) any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses); (3) being subject to any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of any competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities; (4) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Securities and Exchange Commission or the Commodities Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended or vacated; and (5) being the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies or law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or (6) being the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or associated persons.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following executive compensation disclosure reflects all compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the executive officers below for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014. The following table summarizes all compensation for fiscal years 2015 and 2014 received by our Chief Executive Officer, and our three most highly compensated executive officers who earned more than \$100,000 in fiscal year 2015.

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE FOR 2015 AND 2014 FISCAL YEARS

NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRINCIPAL POSITION	YEAR	SALARY (\$)	BONUS (\$)	STOCK AWARDS (\$)	OPTION AWARDS (\$)(5)	NON- EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN COMPEN- SATION (\$)	NON- QUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPEN- SATION EARNINGS (\$)	ALL OTHER COMP. (\$)	TOTAL (\$)
James A. Joyce (1)	2015	\$ 347,500	\$ 95,000	\$ —	\$ 246,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 688,500
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER	2014	\$ 330,000	\$ 70,000	\$ —	\$ 180,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 580,000
Richard H. Tullis, PhD (2)	2015	\$ 195,000	\$ 5,000	\$ —	\$ 8,200	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 208,200
VICE PRESIDENT AND CHIEF SCIENCE OFFICER	2014	\$ 195,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 45,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 240,000
James B. Frakes (3)	2015	\$ 206,250	\$ 31,500	\$ —	\$ 41,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 278,750
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER AND SVP-FINANCE	2014	\$ 180,000	\$ 3,000	\$ —	\$ 45,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 228,000
Rodney S. Kenley (4)	2015	\$ 257,500	\$ 15,000	\$ —	\$ 41,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 313,500
PRESIDENT	2014	\$ 240,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 45,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 285,000

(1) The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards issued to Mr. Joyce and outstanding as of March 31, 2015 is 68,000 (see share restricted stock grant below) and 217,143, respectively. Mr. Joyce received a \$5,000 salary increase from \$325,000 to \$330,000 effective July 1, 2013. In June 2014, Mr. Joyce received a \$20,000 salary increase from \$330,000 to \$350,000. Mr. Joyce was granted 80,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a price per share of \$12.00, which vested in equal installments over a thirty-six month period that commenced on June 30, 2010. Mr. Joyce has accepted all 80,000 shares of the grant and all such shares have vested. Of these shares, Mr. Joyce currently owns 68,000 shares.

(2) The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards issued to Dr. Tullis and outstanding as of March 31, 2015 is zero and 46,000, respectively. On November 7, 2014, we paid Dr. Tullis \$5,000 for accrued expenses reimbursable to him. In January 2015, we paid Dr. Tullis \$93,377 in payment of accrued salary.

(3) Mr. Frakes was appointed as Chief Financial Officer on September 27, 2010 after previously serving as Senior Vice President-Finance on a part-time basis. The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards issued to Mr. Frakes and outstanding as of March 31, 2015 is zero and 25,000, respectively. In June 2014, Mr. Frakes received a \$30,000 salary increase from \$180,000 to \$210,000.

(4) Mr. Kenley was appointed President on October 27, 2011. The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards issued to Mr. Kenley and outstanding as of March 31, 2015 is zero and 35,000, respectively. In June, 2014, Mr. Kenley received a \$20,000 salary increase from \$240,000 to \$260,000.

(5) As noted in note 6 to our financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, the following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value with respect to stock options utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing model for the years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014:

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2015	2014
Risk free interest rate	2.60%	0.38% to 2.65%
Average expected life	10 years	3 to 10 years
Expected volatility	90.23%	91.05% to 102.67%
Expected dividends	None	None

#### Employment Agreements

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Joyce effective April 1, 1999. Effective June 1, 2001, Mr. Joyce was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer and his base annual salary was increased from \$120,000 to \$180,000. Effective January 1, 2005, Mr. Joyce's salary was increased from \$180,000 to \$205,000 per year. Under the terms of the agreement, his employment continues at a salary of \$205,000 per year for successive one-year periods, unless given notice of termination 60 days prior to the anniversary of his employment agreement. Effective April 1, 2006, Mr. Joyce's salary was increased from \$205,000 to \$240,000. His salary was subsequently increased to \$265,000 per year and effective May 1, 2008, his salary was increased from \$265,000 to \$290,000 per year. Effective April 1, 2010, his salary was increased from \$290,000 to \$325,000 per year. Effective July 2013, his salary was increased from \$325,000 to \$330,000 per year. In June 2014, his salary was increased from \$330,000 to \$350,000 per year.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, Mr. Joyce earned bonuses totaling \$50,000 from us and bonuses totaling \$45,000 from Exosome. All of those bonuses were based upon targets established by our compensation committee.

We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Tullis effective January 10, 2000. Effective June 1, 2001, Dr. Tullis was appointed our Chief Science Officer. His compensation under the agreement was modified in June 2001 from \$80,000 to \$150,000 per year. Effective January 1, 2005, Dr. Tullis' salary was increased from \$150,000 to \$165,000 per year. Under the terms of the agreement, his employment continues at a salary of \$165,000 per year for successive one-year periods, unless given notice of termination 60 days prior to the anniversary of his employment agreement. Dr. Tullis was granted 5,000 stock options to purchase our common stock in connection the completing certain milestones, such as the initiation and completion of certain clinical trials, the submission of proposals to the FDA and the filing of a patent application. Effective April 1, 2006, Dr. Tullis' salary was increased to \$180,000 per year. Effective April 1, 2010, his salary was increased from \$180,000 to \$195,000 per year.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, Dr. Tullis earned a bonus of \$5,000 from us. The bonus was based upon targets established by our compensation committee.

Both Mr. Joyce's and Dr. Tullis' agreements provide for medical insurance and disability benefits, and one year of severance pay if their employment is terminated by us without cause or due to change in our control before the expiration of their agreements, and allow for bonus compensation and stock option grants as determined by our Board of Directors. Both agreements also contain restrictive covenants preventing competition with us and the use of confidential business information, except in connection with the performance of their duties for us, for a period of two years following the termination of their employment with us.

On September 27, 2010, Mr. Frakes was appointed our Chief Financial Officer. We have not entered into a written employment agreement with Mr. Frakes. As Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Frakes receives an annual salary initially set at \$180,000 and medical insurance benefits. In June 2014, his salary was increased from \$180,000 to \$210,000 per year. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, Mr. Frakes earned bonuses totaling \$30,000 from us and a bonus of \$1,500 from Exosome. All of those bonuses were based upon targets established by our compensation committee.

Mr. Kenley was appointed our President on October 27, 2010. Pursuant to a written offer of employment executed by us and Mr. Kenley, he receives an annual salary initially set at \$240,000 and medical insurance benefits. In June 2014, his salary was increased from \$240,000 to \$260,000 per year. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, Mr. Kenley earned bonuses totaling \$15,000 from us. All of those bonuses were based upon targets established by our compensation committee.

#### Outstanding Equity Awards at 2015 Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth certain information concerning stock option awards granted to our named executive officers.

#### OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT 2015 FISCAL YEAR END

NAME	OPTIONS AWARDS				
	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED OPTIONS EXERCISABLE (#)	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED OPTIONS UNEXERCISABLE (#)	EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN AWARDS NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED UNEARNED OPTIONS UNEXERCISABLE (#)	OPTION EXERCISE PRICE (\$)	DATE OF OPTION EXPIRATION
James A. Joyce	57,143(1)	—	—	\$10.50	12/18/15
	50,000(2)	—	—	\$18.00	09/21/17
	40,000(3)	—	—	\$12.50	02/21/19
	50,000(4)	—	—	\$12.50	09/27/20
	10,000(5)	30,000	—	\$5.00	07/01/23
	10,000(10)	30,000		\$9.50	06/06/24
Richard H. Tullis	15,000(6)	—	—	\$20.50	06/14/18
	20,000(7)	—	—	\$12.50	09/27/20
	2,500(5)	7,500	—	\$5.00	07/01/23
	333(10)	667		\$9.50	06/06/24
James B. Frakes	10,000(8)	—	—	\$12.50	09/27/20
	2,500(5)	7,500	—	\$5.00	07/01/23
	1,667(10)	3,333		\$9.50	06/06/24
Rodney S. Kenley	17,083(9)	2,917	—	\$12.50	10/27/20
	2,500(5)	7,500	—	\$5.00	7/01/23
	1,667(10)	3,333		\$9.50	06/06/24

Note: We have omitted the stock awards columns of the above table because we have no disclosure applicable to those columns.

The above table excludes the impact of the waiver of the right to exercise certain stock options and warrants held by Mr. James Joyce, our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. James Frakes, our Chief Financial Officer and Dr. Chetan Shah, a director of our company. Messrs. Joyce and Frakes and Dr. Shah agreed to waive their rights to acquire an aggregate of 402,318 shares of common stock. Of that total, 299,663 shares of common stock underlie stock options set forth in the table above. Those waivers were required in order to make a sufficient number of shares of common stock available for issuance upon the exercise of the warrants issued in our June 2015 financing. Those waivers will expire when we amend our Articles of Incorporation to increase sufficiently the number of authorized shares of common stock available for issuance.

(1) This option was fully vested as of March 31, 2010 and as a result of an Option Suspension Agreement with us, the expiration date was extended by 100 days. Subsequent to March 31, 2010, the expiration date of this option was extended to December 18, 2015 (see Item 13 to the Financial Statements).

(2) The option vested 20,000 shares at grant, with 10,000 shares vesting each annual anniversary date through June 13, 2010 and as a result of an Option Suspension Agreement with us, the expiration date was extended by 100 days.

(3) The option vested 20,000 at grant, with 10,000 shares vesting on December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2010 and as a result of an Option Suspension Agreement with us, the expiration date was extended by 100 days.

- (4) The option vested 20,000 at grant, with 10,000 vesting on each anniversary date through September 27, 2013.
- (5) This option vests ratably on July 1, 2014, July 1, 2015 and July 1, 2016.
- (6) This option was fully vested as of December 15, 2011.
- (7) The option was fully vested as of September 27, 2011.
- (8) The option was fully vested as of September 27, 2011.
- (9) The option vested 5,000 on October 27, 2011 and the remaining 15,000 vested over the 36 months following that date.
- (10) This option vests ratably on June 6, 2014, June 6, 2015 and June 6, 2016.

#### Director Compensation for 2015 Fiscal Year

The following director compensation disclosure reflects all compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the directors below for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
James A. Joyce (1)	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	—	—	\$ —
Richard H. Tullis (2)	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	—	—	\$ —
Rodney S. Kenley (3)	\$ —	—	\$ —	—	—	—	\$ —
Edward G. Broenniman (4)	\$ 38,000	—	\$ 30,211	—	—	—	\$ 68,211
Franklyn S. Barry, Jr. (5)	\$ 39,000	—	\$ 30,211	—	—	—	\$ 69,211
Chetan S. Shah, MD (6)	\$ 39,000	—	\$ 30,211	—	—	—	\$ 69,211

(1) All compensation received by Mr. Joyce in fiscal year 2015 is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above. Mr. Joyce received no compensation as a director in fiscal year 2015.

(2) All compensation received by Dr. Tullis in fiscal year 2015 is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above. Dr. Tullis received no compensation as a director in fiscal year 2015. Dr. Tullis resigned from the Board of Directors effective June 5, 2015.

(3) All compensation received by Mr. Kenley in fiscal year 2015 is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above. Mr. Kenley received no compensation as a director in fiscal year 2015.

(4) The aggregate number of stock awards and options awards issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2015 are 0 and 43,431. Mr. Broenniman received stock option grants of 3,684 shares on June 6, 2014, 8,537 shares on March 14, 2014, and 9,211 shares on July 24, 2012 for his service as an outside director. The June 2014 option vested 3,684 shares on March 31, 2015, the March 2014 option vested all 8,537 shares at grant and the 2012 option vested 3,961 at grant, with 5,250 vesting in the June 2013 quarter. On October 21, 2014 and November 7, 2014, we paid Mr. Broenniman an aggregate of \$10,063 for accrued Board of Directors fees and expenses reimbursable to him. In January 2015, we paid \$84,500 to Mr. Broenniman in payment of accrued Board of Directors fees and amounts accrued for services rendered to us by him prior to the 1999 reorganization among Aethlon, Inc., Hemex, Inc. and us.

(5) The aggregate number of stock awards and options awards issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2015 are 0 and 41,431. Mr. Barry received stock option grants of 3,684 shares on June 6, 2014, 8,537 shares on March 14, 2014 and 9,211 shares on July 24, 2012 for his service as an outside director. The June 2014 option vested 3,684 shares on March 31, 2015, the March 2014 option vested all 8,537 shares at grant and the 2012 option vested 3,961 at grant, with 5,250 vesting in the June 2013 quarter. On October 21, 2014 and November 7, 2014, we paid Mr. Barry an aggregate of \$10,944 for accrued Board of Directors fees and expenses reimbursable to him. In January 2015, we paid \$271,810 to Mr. Barry in payment of accrued director fees and amounts accrued for services rendered to us by him prior to the 1999 reorganization among Aethlon, Inc., Hemex, Inc. and us.

(6) The aggregate number of stock awards and options awards issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2015 are 0 and 11,205. Dr. Shah received stock option grants of 3,684 on June 6, 2014 and 7,520 shares on July 24, 2012 for his service as an outside director. The June 2014 option vested 3,684 shares on March 31, 2015, and the 2014 option vested all 7,520 shares at grant. In January 2015, we paid \$14,500 to Dr. Shah in payment of accrued director fees.



## Directors Compensation Program

We maintain a board compensation program, in which only non-employee directors may participate. Please see the “Equity Compensation Plans – 2012 Directors Compensation Program” section of this prospectus for more information on the program.

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information as of July 23, 2015, with respect to the ownership of our common stock, by (i) each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of each class of our capital stock, (ii) each of our directors and director nominees (if any), (iii) each of our named executive officers and (iv) all of our executive officers and directors as a group. The term "executive officer" is defined as the President/Chief Executive Officer, Secretary, Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer, any vice-president in charge of a principal business function (such as administration or finance), or any other person who performs similar policy making functions for us. We believe that each individual or entity named has sole investment and voting power with respect to shares of common stock indicated as beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws where applicable, excepted where otherwise noted:

TITLE OF CLASS	NAME AND ADDRESS	AMOUNT AND NATURE OF BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP (1) (2)	PERCENT OF BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP
Common Stock	James A. Joyce, Chief Executive Officer and Director 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92123	76,000 shares (3)	1%
Common Stock	Richard H. Tullis, PhD, Chief Scientific Officer 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92123	48,208 shares (4)	*
Common Stock	Rodney S. Kenley, President and Director 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92123	24,567 shares (5)	*
Common Stock	James B. Frakes, Chief Financial Officer 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92123	200 shares (6)	*
Common Stock	Franklyn S. Barry, Jr., Director 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92123	43,553 shares (7)	*
Common Stock	Edward G. Broenniman, Director 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92123	49,075 shares (8)	*
Common Stock	Chetan Shah, MD, Director (11) 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, CA 92123	277,651 shares (9)	3.6%
Common Stock	Ellen R Weiner Family Revocable Trust (11) 10645 N. Tatum Blvd., Suite 200-166 Phoenix, AZ 85028	809,405 shares (10)	11.6%
Common Stock	Estate of Allen S. Bird 9960 West Cheyenne Avenue, Suite 110 Las Vegas, NV 89129	294,612 shares (10)	4.4%
Common Stock	All Current Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (7 members)	519,254 shares	6.7%

\* Less than 1%

(1) Based on 7,610,344 shares of common stock outstanding on our transfer records as of July 23, 2015.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Under Rule 13d-3(d)(1), shares not outstanding that are subject to options, warrants, rights or conversion privileges exercisable by a person within 60 days are deemed outstanding for the purpose of calculating the number and percentage owned by such person but not deemed outstanding for the purpose of calculating the percentage owned by each other person listed. Except where otherwise noted, we believe that each individual or entity named has sole investment and voting power with respect to the shares of common stock indicated as beneficially owned by such person, subject to community property laws, where applicable.

(3) Mr. Joyce agreed to waive his right to exercise 267,143 stock options held by him in order to make a sufficient number of shares of common stock available for issuance upon the exercise of the warrants issued in our June 2015 financing. Accordingly, none of those stock options are included in the above table. The waiver will expire when we amend our Articles of Incorporation to increase sufficiently the number of authorized shares of our common stock available for issuance.

(4) Includes 15,000 stock options exercisable at \$20.50 per share, 20,000 stock options exercisable at \$12.50 per share, 2,500 stock options exercisable at \$5.00 per share and 333 stock options exercisable at \$9.50 per share.

(5) Includes 20,000 stock options exercisable at \$12.50 per share, 2,500 stock options exercisable at \$5.00 per share and 1,667 stock options exercisable at \$9.50 per share.

(6) Mr. Frakes agreed to waive his right to exercise 25,000 stock options held by him in order to make a sufficient number of shares of common stock available for issuance upon the exercise of the warrants issued in our June 2015 financing. Accordingly, none of those stock options are included in the above table. The waiver will expire when we amend our Articles of Incorporation to increase sufficiently the number of authorized shares of our common stock available for issuance.

(7) Includes 10,000 stock options exercisable at \$20.50 per share, 10,000 stock options exercisable at \$12.50 per share, 9,211 stock options exercisable at \$3.80 per share, 8,537 stock options exercisable at \$4.10 per share and 3,684 stock options exercisable at \$9.50 per share.

(8) Includes 10,000 stock options exercisable at \$20.50 per share, 12,000 stock options exercisable at \$12.50 per share, 9,211 stock options exercisable at \$3.80 per share, 8,537 stock options exercisable at \$4.10 per share and 3,684 stock options exercisable at \$9.50 per share.

(9) Includes warrants to purchase 6,665 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$4.65 per share to \$6.60 per share, and 3,684 stock options exercisable at \$9.50 per share. Dr. Shah agreed to waive his right to exercise 7,520 stock options and 102,655 warrants held by him in order to make a sufficient number of shares of common stock available for issuance upon the exercise of the warrants issued in our June 2015 financing. Accordingly, none of those stock options and warrants are included in the above table. The waiver will expire when we amend our Articles of Incorporation to increase sufficiently the number of authorized shares of our common stock available for issuance.

(10) Includes common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants held by the Ellen R. Weiner Family Revocable Trust and common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants held by the Estate of Allan S. Bird. The trust owns 319,533 warrants to purchase common shares at prices ranging from \$2.10 to \$5.40 per share. The estate owns 103,098 warrants to purchase common shares at prices ranging from \$2.10 to \$5.40 per share. Mr. Bird was Ms. Weiner's father-in-law. The Ellen R. Weiner Family Trust disclaims any beneficial ownership of the estate's warrants and underlying common stock. The Estate of Mr. Bird disclaims any beneficial ownership of the trust's warrants and underlying common stock.

(11) More-than-5% stockholder.

#### **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The following describes all transactions since April 1, 2013, and all proposed transactions, in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Between March 2012 and June 2013, Dr. Chetan Shah, one of our directors, participated in several private equity placements with us under which he invested an aggregate amount of \$625,556 and in return received 170,000 restricted shares of our common stock and seven year warrants to purchase 85,000 shares of our common stock.

In June 2013, we borrowed \$80,000 at a 10% interest rate from Mr. Phillip Ward, one of our former directors. We repaid that loan and paid accrued interest of \$133 to Mr. Ward in June 2013.

In July 2013, we borrowed \$400,000 from Mr. Ward and Dr. Shah under 90-day notes bearing 10% interest. If we did not pay back those loans by October 9, 2013, then the notes would bear interest at a penalty rate of 12% and the noteholders would have the right at their discretion (i) to convert their principal and accrued interest into shares of common stock at \$4.40 per share and (ii) to receive warrants to purchase common stock equal to 50% of the principal converted under the notes, with an exercise price of \$6.60 per share. We subsequently repaid Mr. Ward's note in cash. That repayment extinguished all potential common stock and warrant issuance provisions of Mr. Ward's note. On July 24, 2014, we issued to Dr. Shah an aggregate of 50,079 shares of restricted common stock and a seven-year warrant to purchase up to 25,040 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.60 per share upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$220,349 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under his note. The amount converted represented the entire amount outstanding under Dr. Shah's note.

On March 14, 2014, our Board of Directors granted to our three outside directors ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 31,911 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$4.10 per share.

On June 6, 2014, our Board of Directors granted to our directors and our Chief Financial Officer ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 52,053 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$9.50 per share.

In July 2014, Exosome paid a bonus of \$15,000 to Mr. Joyce.

In October 2014, Exosome paid bonuses of \$15,000 to Mr. Joyce and \$1,500 to Mr. Frakes.

On October 20, 2014, we issued to Dr. Shah 42,222 shares of common stock and three-year warrants to acquire up to 42,222 shares of common stock with exercise prices ranging from \$4.65 to \$5.50 per share. The common stock and warrants were issued to Dr. Shah upon his cash exercise, for an aggregate of \$214,000, of previously issued warrants for 42,222 shares held by him.

On October 21, 2014 and November 7, 2014, we paid Mr. Franklyn Barry and Mr. Edward Broenniman, two of our outside directors, an aggregate of \$10,944 and \$10,063, respectively, for accrued Board of Directors fees and expenses reimbursable to them. On November 7, 2014, we paid Dr. Tullis \$5,000 for accrued expenses reimbursable to him.

In December 2014, we paid bonuses of \$25,000 to Mr. Joyce, \$15,000 to Mr. Kenley, \$15,000 to Mr. Frakes and \$5,000 to Dr. Tullis.

In December 2014, Exosome paid Mr. Joyce a bonus of \$15,000.

In January 2015, we made the following payments to certain of our officers and directors:

- bonuses of \$25,000 to Mr. Joyce and \$15,000 to Mr. Frakes;
- \$93,377 to Dr. Tullis in payment of accrued salary;
- \$14,500 to Dr. Shah in payment of accrued director fees;
- \$84,500 to Mr. Broenniman in payment of accrued director fees and amounts accrued for services rendered to us prior to the 1999 reorganization among Aethlon, Inc., Hemex, Inc. and us; and
- \$271,810 to Mr. Barry in payment of accrued director fees and amounts accrued for services rendered to us prior to the 1999 reorganization among Aethlon, Inc., Hemex, Inc. and us.

In June 2015, Mr. James Joyce, our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. James Frakes, our Chief Financial Officer and Dr. Chetan Shah, a director of our company, agreed to waive their rights to acquire an aggregate of 402,318 shares of common stock underlying certain stock options and warrants held by them. Those waivers were required in order to make a sufficient number of shares of common stock available for issuance upon the exercise of the warrants issued in our June 2015 financing. Those waivers will expire when we amend our Articles of Incorporation to increase sufficiently the number of authorized shares of common stock available for issuance.

Director Independence

Please see the “Directors and Executive Officers – Board of Directors” section of this prospectus for information regarding director independence.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

### General

Our authorized capital consists of 10,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of July 23, 2015, there were issued and outstanding 7,610,344 shares of common stock. On April 14, 2015, we completed a 1-for-50 reverse stock split. Accordingly, our authorized common stock was reduced from 500,000,000 shares to 10,000,000 shares, and each 50 shares of outstanding common stock held by stockholders were combined into one share of common stock. All shares and per share amounts have been revised accordingly.

## **Common Shares**

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote (or consent) per share on all matters to be voted on by the stockholders. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor. If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. All outstanding shares of common stock are, and all shares of common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering will be, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

Except as otherwise required by Nevada law, all stockholder action is taken by the vote of a majority of common stock voting as a single class present at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present in person or by proxy. Stockholders representing a majority of the stock issued and outstanding, either in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of stockholders; *provided, however*, that at any time during which shares of our capital stock are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC, stockholders representing not less than thirty-three and one-third percent (33 1/3%) of the common voting stock issued and outstanding, either in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of the holders of common stock.

## **Options and Warrants Convertible into Common Shares**

As of July 23, 2015, there were outstanding common share purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,771,127 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.44 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants and includes 402,318 purchase options and warrants the exercise of which was suspended by certain of our officers and directors in June 2015.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Raines Feldman LLP has passed upon the validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. Jennifer A. Post, Esq., a partner of the firm, owns approximately 16,000 shares of our common stock.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements appearing in this prospectus and registration statement have been audited by Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We are a reporting company under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and we file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The public may read and copy any materials that we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission at its Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Securities and Exchange Commission maintains an Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Our website address is [www.aethlonmedical.com](http://www.aethlonmedical.com). Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>Audited Consolidated Financial Statements</b>	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2015 and 2014	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended March 31, 2015 and 2014	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Equity (Deficit) for the Years Ended March 31, 2015 and 2014	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended March 31, 2015 and 2014	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-9

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Subsidiary

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Subsidiary (the "Company") as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and the related consolidated statements of operations, equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Subsidiary as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As more fully discussed in Note 1, the Company effected a 1-for-50 reverse stock split on April 14, 2015. All share and per share amounts in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and related notes have been retroactively revised to reflect such split as if it occurred on April 1, 2013.

During June 2015, as more fully discussed in Note 16, the Company raised approximately \$5,592,000 of cash in exchange for units, comprised of common stock and warrants. Due to the significance of such subsequent event, the Company has included an unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of March 31, 2015 in its consolidated balance sheets to present the effect of the subsequent event as if it had occurred on March 31, 2015.

/s/ SQUAR, MILNER, PETERSON, MIRANDA & WILLIAMSON, LLP

NEWPORT BEACH, CALIFORNIA  
JUNE 25, 2015

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014	Pro Forma March 31, 2015 (Note 16) (unaudited)
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
Cash	\$ 855,596	\$ 1,250,279	\$ 6,447,584
Accounts receivable	193,341	95,177	193,341
Deferred financing costs	82,324	83,191	82,324
Prepaid expenses	73,135	50,699	73,135
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>1,204,396</b>	<b>1,479,346</b>	<b>6,796,384</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
Property and equipment, net	56,091	84,279	56,091
Patents, net	103,325	112,489	103,325
Deposits	16,776	18,988	16,776
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>176,192</b>	<b>215,756</b>	<b>176,192</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 1,380,588</b>	<b>\$ 1,695,102</b>	<b>\$ 6,972,576</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>			
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Accounts payable	\$ 342,133	\$ 517,651	\$ 342,133
Due to related parties	146,112	839,070	146,112
Notes payable	—	390,000	—
Convertible notes payable, current portion	—	1,367,655	—
Derivative liabilities	—	10,679,067	—
Other current liabilities	85,731	1,855,374	85,731
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>573,976</b>	<b>15,648,817</b>	<b>573,976</b>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Convertible notes payable, noncurrent portion	155,229	776,451	155,229
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>155,229</b>	<b>776,451</b>	<b>155,229</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>729,205</b>	<b>16,425,268</b>	<b>729,205</b>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 13)</b>			
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>			
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized at March 31, 2015 and 2014; 6,657,046 and 4,499,480 issued and outstanding at March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively	6,657	4,497	7,609
Additional paid-in capital	82,238,507	59,879,624	87,829,543
Accumulated deficit	(81,629,714)	(74,832,557)	(81,629,714)
<b>TOTAL AETHLON MEDICAL, INC STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>615,450</b>	<b>(14,948,436)</b>	<b>6,207,438</b>
<b>NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS</b>	<b>35,933</b>	<b>218,270</b>	<b>35,933</b>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>651,383</b>	<b>(14,730,166)</b>	<b>6,243,371</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>	<b>\$ 1,380,588</b>	<b>\$ 1,695,102</b>	<b>\$ 6,972,576</b>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2015 AND 2014

	Years Ended March 31,	
	2015	2014
REVENUES:		
Government contract revenue	\$ 762,417	\$ 1,623,769
Total revenues	762,417	1,623,769
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Professional fees	1,572,196	1,521,397
Payroll and related	2,275,959	2,227,194
General and administrative	907,115	931,106
	4,755,270	4,679,697
OPERATING LOSS	(3,992,853)	(3,055,928)
OTHER (INCOME) EXPENSE		
Loss on debt conversion	2,753,989	40,256
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	—	8,547,015
Loss on litigation settlement	—	583,601
Other income	(219,624)	(75,059)
Interest and other debt expenses	452,276	1,287,221
	2,986,641	10,383,034
NET LOSS BEFORE NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS	(6,979,494)	(13,438,962)
LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO NONCONTROLLING INTERESTS	(182,337)	(81,730)
LOSS ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS	\$ (6,797,157)	\$ (13,357,232)
Basic and diluted net loss per share available to common stockholders (Note 1)	\$ (1.22)	\$ (3.44)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding - basic and diluted (Note 1)	5,594,447	3,881,179

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.



AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY (DEFICIT)  
FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2015 AND 2014

	ATTRIBUTABLE TO AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.				NON- CONTROLLING INTERESTS	TOTAL EQUITY (DEFICIT)
	COMMON STOCK		ADDITIONAL PAID IN CAPITAL	ACCUMULATED DEFICIT		
	SHARES	AMOUNT				
BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2013	3,473,484	\$ 3,473	\$ 52,327,408	\$ (61,475,325)	\$ —	\$ (9,144,444)
Issuances of common stock upon conversions of notes payable	211,480	211	726,565	—	—	726,776
Issuance of common stock for cash - Aethlon	337,455	337	1,676,695	—	—	1,677,032
Issuance of common stock for cash - ESI	—	—	1,200,000		300,000	1,500,000
Issuance of common stock for services	61,423	61	392,032	—	—	392,093
Issuance of common stock under convertible debt restructuring	90,142	90	856,259	—	—	856,349
Issuance of common stock under stock option exercises for accrued expenses	3,171	3	12,997	—	—	13,000
Reclassification of derivative liability into equity	—	—	1,456,187	—	—	1,456,187
Issuance of common stock under cashless warrant exercises	254,325	254	(254)	—	—	—
Shares issued under restricted stock grant	68,000	68	(68)	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock on litigation settlement	—	—	583,601	—	—	583,601
Loss on debt conversion	—	—	40,256	—	—	40,256
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	607,946	—	—	607,946
Net loss	—	—	—	(13,357,232)	(81,730)	(13,438,962)
BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2014	4,499,480	\$ 4,497	\$ 59,879,624	\$ (74,832,557)	\$ 218,270	\$ (14,730,166)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY (DEFICIT)  
FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2015 AND 2014

	ATTRIBUTABLE TO AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.					
	COMMON STOCK		ADDITIONAL PAID IN CAPITAL	ACCUMULATED DEFICIT	NON- CONTROLLING INTERESTS	TOTAL EQUITY (DEFICIT)
	SHARES	AMOUNT				
BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2014	4,499,480	\$ 4,497	\$ 59,879,624	\$ (74,832,557)	\$ 218,270	\$ (14,730,166)
Issuances of common stock upon conversions of notes payable and convertible notes payable and related accrued interest	948,728	949	2,272,083	—	—	2,273,032
Issuance of common stock for cash - Aethlon	541,361	542	4,762,611	—	—	4,763,153
Issuance of common stock for services	27,654	28	225,130	—	—	225,158
Extension of warrants	—	—	143,363	—	—	143,363
Reclassification of derivative liability into equity	—	—	10,679,067	—	—	10,679,067
Issuance of common stock under cashless warrant exercises	433,907	434	(434)	—	—	—
Debt discount recorded in connection with beneficial conversion feature	—	—	527,780	—	—	527,780
Issuance of common stock for deferred financing costs	500	1	4,499	—	—	4,500
Issuance of common stock and warrants related to extinguishment of debt	205,416	206	3,328,303	—	—	3,328,509
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	416,481	—	—	416,481
Net loss	—	—	—	(6,797,157)	(182,337)	(6,979,494)
BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2015	6,657,046	\$ 6,657	\$ 82,238,507	\$ (81,629,714)	\$ 35,933	\$ 651,383

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2015 AND 2014

	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (6,979,494)	\$ (13,438,962)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	37,352	21,087
Debt restructuring cost	—	856,349
Loss on extension of warrants	143,363	—
Loss on litigation settlement	—	583,601
Change in estimated fair value of derivative liabilities	—	8,547,015
Loss on debt conversion	2,753,989	40,256
Fair market value of equity instruments issued for services	225,158	392,093
Stock based compensation	416,481	607,946
Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs	273,377	5,147
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(98,164)	113,604
Prepaid expenses	(22,436)	(21,097)
Other assets	2,212	(8,612)
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	(1,108,294)	46,602
Due to related parties	(692,958)	116,000
Net cash used in operating activities	(5,049,414)	(2,138,971)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of property and equipment	—	(96,056)
Net cash used in investing activities	—	(96,056)

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2015 AND 2014

	2015	2014
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Principal repayments of notes payable	(523,422)	(217,000)
Proceeds from the issuance of notes payable	415,000	400,000
Net proceeds from the issuance of common stock	4,763,153	3,177,032
Net cash provided by financing activities	4,654,731	3,360,032
Net (decrease) increase in cash	(394,683)	1,125,005
Cash at beginning of year	1,250,279	125,274
Cash at end of year	\$ 855,596	\$ 1,250,279
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information - Cash paid during the year for:		
Interest	\$ 480,701	\$ 13,950
Income taxes	\$ —	\$ —
Supplemental information of non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Conversion of debt, accrued liabilities and accrued interest to common stock	\$ 2,273,032	\$ 726,776
Reclassification of accounts payable to convertible notes payable	\$ —	\$ 47,000
Reclassification of accrued interest to convertible notes payable	\$ 25,766	\$ 20,027
Recording deferred financing costs associated with notes payable and convertible notes payable	\$ 117,280	\$ 83,191
Reclassification of warrant derivative liability into equity	\$ 10,679,067	\$ 1,456,187
Issuance of shares under cashless warrant exercises	\$ 434	\$ 12,717
Exercise of stock option for accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ 13,000
Creation of debt discount on convertible notes payable	\$ 527,780	\$ —
Stock issued under restricted stock grant	\$ —	\$ 3,400

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

## 1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### ORGANIZATION

Aethlon Medical, Inc. and subsidiary ("Aethlon", the "Company", "we" or "us") is a medical device company focused on creating innovative devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease and other life-threatening conditions. At the core of our developments is the Aethlon ADAPT™ (Adaptive Dialysis-Like Affinity Platform Technology) system, a medical device platform that converges single or multiple affinity drug agents with advanced plasma membrane technology to create therapeutic filtration devices that selectively remove harmful particles from the entire circulatory system without loss of essential blood components. On June 25, 2013, the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved an Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier® in the U.S. Under the feasibility study protocol, we will enroll ten end-stage renal disease patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus (HCV) to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Successful completion of this study will allow us the opportunity to initiate pivotal studies that are required for market clearance to treat HCV and other disease conditions in the U.S.

Successful outcomes of human trials will also be required by the regulatory agencies of certain foreign countries where we intend to sell this device. Some of our patents may expire before FDA approval or approval in a foreign country, if any, is obtained. However, we believe that certain patent applications and/or other patents issued more recently will help protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier(R) treatment technology.

In October 2013, our subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc. ("ESI"), commenced operations with a focus on advancing exosome-based strategies to diagnose and monitor the progression of cancer, infectious disease and other life-threatening conditions.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB marketplace administered by the OTC Markets Group under the symbol "AEMD."

### REVERSE STOCK SPLIT

On April 14, 2015, the Company completed a 1-for-50 reverse stock split. Accordingly, authorized common stock was reduced from 500,000,000 shares to 10,000,000 shares, and each 50 shares of outstanding common stock held by stockholders were combined into one share of common stock. The accompanying consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes have been retroactively revised to reflect such reverse stock split as if it had occurred on April 1, 2013. All shares and per share amounts have been revised accordingly.

### UNAUDITED PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET INFORMATION

During June 2015, as more fully discussed in Note 16, the Company raised approximately \$5,592,000 of cash in exchange for units, comprised of common stock and warrants. Due to the significance of such subsequent event, the Company has included an unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of March 31, 2015 in its consolidated balance sheets to present the effect of the subsequent event as if it had occurred on March 31, 2015.

### PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Aethlon Medical, Inc. and its majority-owned and controlled subsidiary, ESI. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company classifies the noncontrolling interests in ESI as part of consolidated net loss in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 and includes the accumulated amount of noncontrolling interests as part of stockholders' equity.

The losses at ESI during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 reduced the noncontrolling interests on our consolidated balance sheet by \$182,337 from \$218,270 at March 31, 2014 to \$35,933 at March 31, 2015.

## RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES

We operate in an industry that is subject to intense competition, government regulation and rapid technological change. Our operations are subject to significant risk and uncertainties including financial, operational, technological, regulatory, and including the potential risk of business failure.

## RECLASSIFICATIONS

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior year's consolidated financial statements to conform to the current year presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on previously reported results of consolidated operations or equity.

## USE OF ESTIMATES

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"), which requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates made by management include, among others, realization of long-lived assets, valuation of derivative liabilities, estimating fair value associated with debt and equity transactions and valuation of deferred tax assets. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Accounting standards define "cash and cash equivalents" as any short-term, highly liquid investment that is both readily convertible to known amounts of cash and so near their maturity that they present insignificant risk of changes in value because of changes in interest rates. For the purpose of financial statement presentation, we consider all highly liquid investment instruments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased, or any investment redeemable without penalty or loss of interest to be cash equivalents. As of March 31, 2015 and 2014, we had no assets that were classified as cash equivalents.

## FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The carrying amount of our cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and other current liabilities approximates their estimated fair values due to the short-term maturities of those financial instruments. The carrying amount of the notes payable approximates their fair value due to the short maturity of the notes and since the interest rates approximate current market interest rates for similar instruments. Derivative liabilities recorded in connection with warrants and embedded conversion features of certain convertible notes payable are reported at their estimated fair value, with changes in fair value being reported in results of operations (see Note 10).

Management has concluded that it is not practical to determine the estimated fair value of amounts due to related parties because the transactions cannot be assumed to have been consummated at arm's length, the terms are not deemed to be market terms, there are no quoted values available for these instruments, and an independent valuation would not be practicable due to the lack of data regarding similar instruments, if any, and the associated potential costs.

Other than our derivative liabilities, we do not have any assets or liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and, during the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, did not have any assets or liabilities that were measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

## CONCENTRATIONS OF CREDIT RISKS

Cash is maintained at two financial institutions in checking accounts and related cash management accounts. Accounts at these institutions are secured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to \$250,000. Our March 31, 2015 cash balances were approximately \$471,000 over such insured amount. We do not believe that the Company is exposed to any significant risk with respect to its cash.

All of our accounts receivable at March 31, 2015 and 2014 and all of our revenue in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 were directly from the U.S. Department of Defense or from a subcontract under Battelle, which is a prime contractor with the U.S. Department of Defense.

## PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, which range from two to five years. Repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred while improvements are capitalized. Upon the sale or retirement of property and equipment, the accounts are relieved of the cost and the related accumulated depreciation with any gain or loss included in the consolidated statements of operations.

## INCOME TAXES

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to the difference between the consolidated financial statements and their respective tax basis. Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of (a) temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts reported for income tax purposes, and (b) tax credit carryforwards. We record a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets when, based on our best estimate of taxable income (if any) in the foreseeable future, it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets may not be realized.

## LONG-LIVED ASSETS

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. If the cost basis of a long-lived asset is greater than the projected future undiscounted net cash flows from such asset, an impairment loss is recognized. We believe no impairment charges were necessary during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

## LOSS PER SHARE

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period of computation. Diluted loss per share is computed similar to basic loss per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if potential common shares had been issued, if such additional common shares were dilutive. Since we had net losses for all periods presented, basic and diluted loss per share are the same, and additional potential common shares have been excluded as their effect would be antidilutive.

As of March 31, 2015 and 2014, a total of 2,030,448 and 2,861,492 potential common shares, consisting of shares underlying outstanding stock options, warrants and convertible notes payable were excluded as their inclusion would be antidilutive.

## SEGMENTS

Historically, we operated in one segment that was based on our development of therapeutic devices. However in the December 2013 quarter, we initiated the operations of ESI to develop diagnostic tests. As a result, we now operate in two segments, Aethlon for therapeutic applications and ESI for diagnostic applications (See Note 14).

## DEFERRED FINANCING COSTS

Costs related to the issuance of debt are capitalized and amortized to interest expense over the life of the related debt using the effective interest method. We recorded amortization expense related to our deferred financing costs of \$118,147 and \$863 during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

DARPA Contract -- With respect to revenue recognition, we entered into a government contract with DARPA and have recognized revenue of \$630,887 and \$1,466,482 under that contract during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We adopted the Milestone method of revenue recognition for the DARPA contract under ASC 605-28 "Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method" and we believe we meet the requirements under ASC 605-28 for reporting contract revenue under the Milestone Method for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

In order to account for this contract, we identify the deliverables included within the contract and evaluate which deliverables represent separate units of accounting based on if certain criteria are met, including whether the delivered element has standalone value to the collaborator. The consideration received is allocated among the separate units of accounting, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of the separate units.

A milestone is an event having all of the following characteristics:

- (1) There is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved. A vendor's assessment that it expects to achieve a milestone does not necessarily mean that there is not substantive uncertainty associated with achieving the milestone.
- (2) The event can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either: (a) the vendor's performance; or (b) a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance.
- (3) If achieved, the event would result in additional payments being due to the vendor.

A milestone is an event having all of the following characteristics:

- (1) There is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved. A vendor's assessment that it expects to achieve a milestone does not necessarily mean that there is not substantive uncertainty associated with achieving the milestone.
- (2) The event can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either: (a) the vendor's performance; or (b) a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance.
- (3) If achieved, the event would result in additional payments being due to the vendor.

A milestone does not include events for which the occurrence is either: (a) contingent solely upon the passage of time; or (b) the result of a counterparty's performance.

The policy for recognizing deliverable consideration contingent upon achievement of a milestone must be applied consistently to similar deliverables.

The assessment of whether a milestone is substantive is performed at the inception of the arrangement. The consideration earned from the achievement of a milestone must meet all of the following for the milestone to be considered substantive:

- (1) The consideration is commensurate with either: (a) the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone; or (b) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item or items as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone;
- (2) The consideration relates solely to past performance; and
- (3) The consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms (including other potential milestone consideration) within the arrangement.

A milestone is not considered substantive if any portion of the associated milestone consideration relates to the remaining deliverables in the unit of accounting (i.e., it does not relate solely to past performance). To recognize the milestone consideration in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved, the milestone must be substantive in its entirety. Milestone consideration cannot be bifurcated into substantive and nonsubstantive components. In addition, if a portion of the consideration earned from achieving a milestone may be refunded or adjusted based on future performance, the related milestone is not considered substantive.

See Note 11 for the additional disclosure information required under ASC 605-28.

Battelle Subcontract -- We entered into a subcontract agreement with Battelle Memorial Institute ("Battelle") in March 2013. Battelle was chosen by DARPA to be the prime contractor on the systems integration portion of the original DARPA contract and we are one of several subcontractors on that systems integration project. The Battelle subcontract is cost-reimbursable under a time and materials basis. We began generating revenues under the subcontract during the three months ended September 30, 2013 and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, we recorded revenue of \$131,530 and \$157,287, respectively, under the Battelle subcontract.

Our revenue under this contract is a function of cost reimbursement plus an overhead mark-up for hours devoted to the project by specific employees (with specific hourly rates for those employees). Battelle engages us as needed. Each payment requires approval by the program manager at Battelle.

#### STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

Employee stock options and rights to purchase shares under stock participation plans are accounted for under the fair value method. Accordingly, share-based compensation is measured when all granting activities have been completed, generally the grant date, based on the fair value of the award. The exercise price of options is generally equal to the market price of the Company's common stock (defined as the closing price as quoted on the OTCBB on the date of grant). Compensation cost recognized by the Company includes (a) compensation cost for all equity incentive awards granted prior to April 1, 2006, but not yet vested, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of the then current accounting standards, and (b) compensation cost for all equity incentive awards granted subsequent to April 1, 2006, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of subsequent accounting standards. We use a Binomial Lattice option pricing model for estimating fair value of options granted (see Note 6).



The following table summarizes share-based compensation expenses relating to shares and options granted and the effect on loss per common share during the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014:

	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014
Vesting of Stock Options	\$ 416,481	\$ 541,588
Incremental fair value of option Modifications	–	1,914
Vesting Expense Associated with CEO Restricted Stock Grant	–	64,444
Total Stock-Based Compensation Expense	<u>\$ 416,481</u>	<u>\$ 607,946</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding – basic and diluted	<u>5,594,447</u>	<u>3,881,179</u>
Basic and diluted loss per common share	<u>\$ (0.07)</u>	<u>\$ (0.16)</u>

We account for transactions involving services provided by third parties where we issue equity instruments as part of the total consideration using the fair value of the consideration received (i.e. the value of the goods or services) or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. In transactions, when the value of the goods and/or services are not readily determinable and (1) the fair value of the equity instruments is more reliably measurable and (2) the counterparty receives equity instruments in full or partial settlement of the transactions, we use the following methodology:

- For transactions where goods have already been delivered or services rendered, the equity instruments are issued on or about the date the performance is complete (and valued on the date of issuance).
- For transactions where the instruments are issued on a fully vested, non-forfeitable basis, the equity instruments are valued on or about the date of the contract.
- For any transactions not meeting the criteria in (a) or (b) above, we re-measure the consideration at each reporting date based on its then current stock value.

We review share-based compensation on a quarterly basis for changes to the estimate of expected award forfeitures based on actual forfeiture experience. The effect of adjusting the forfeiture rate for all expense amortization after March 31, 2006 is recognized in the period the forfeiture estimate is changed. The effect of forfeiture adjustments for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 was insignificant.

#### PATENTS

Patents include both foreign and domestic patents. There were several patents pending at March 31, 2015. We capitalize the cost of patents and patents pending, some of which were acquired, and amortize such costs over the shorter of the remaining legal life or their estimated economic life, upon issuance of the patent. The unamortized costs of patents and patents pending are subject to our review for impairment under our long-lived asset policy above.

#### STOCK PURCHASE WARRANTS

We grant warrants in connection with the issuance of convertible notes payable and the issuance of common stock for cash. When such warrants are classified as equity and issued in connection with debt, we measure the relative estimated fair value of such warrants and record it as a discount from the face amount of the convertible notes payable. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes using the effective interest method. Warrants issued in connection with common stock for cash, if classified as equity, are considered issued in connection with equity transactions and the warrant fair value is recorded to additional paid-in-capital. Lastly, warrants not meeting equity classification are recorded as derivative instruments.

#### DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

We evaluate free-standing derivative instruments (or embedded derivatives) to properly classify such instruments within equity or as liabilities in our financial statements. Our policy is to settle instruments indexed to our common shares on a first-in-first-out basis.

The classification of a derivative instrument is reassessed at each reporting date. If the classification changes as a result of events during a reporting period, the instrument is reclassified as of the date of the event that caused the reclassification. There is no limit on the number of times a contract may be reclassified.

Instruments classified as derivative liabilities are remeasured each reporting period (or upon reclassification) and the change in fair value is recorded on our consolidated statement of operations in other (income) expense.

## BENEFICIAL CONVERSION FEATURE OF CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

The convertible feature of certain notes payable provides for a rate of conversion that is below market value. Such feature is normally characterized as a "Beneficial Conversion Feature" ("BCF"). We measure the estimated fair value of the BCF in circumstances in which the conversion feature is not required to be separated from the host instrument and accounted for separately, and record that value in the consolidated financial statements as a discount from the face amount of the notes. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

## RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES

Our research and development costs are expensed as incurred. We incurred approximately \$1,028,000 and \$1,509,000 of research and development expenses for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, which are included in various operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

## OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

## SIGNIFICANT RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

Management is evaluating significant recent accounting pronouncements that are not yet effective for us, including the new accounting standard on revenue recognition, ASU 2014-09 (Topic 606), the new accounting standard related to presentation of financial statements - going concern qualifications, ASU 2014-15, the new accounting standard on consolidation, ASU 2015-02, the new accounting standard on extraordinary and unusual items on income statements, ASU 2015-01, and the new accounting standard on imputation of interest, simplifying the presentation of debt issuance costs, ASU 2015-03 and have not yet concluded whether any such pronouncements will have a significant effect on our future consolidated financial statements.

## 2. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment, net, consist of the following:

	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014
Furniture and office equipment, at cost	\$ 385,088	\$ 385,088
Accumulated depreciation	(328,997)	(300,809)
	<u>\$ 56,091</u>	<u>\$ 84,279</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 approximated \$28,000 and \$12,000, respectively.

## 3. PATENTS

Patents consist of the following:

	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014
Patents	\$ 157,442	\$ 157,442
Patents pending and trademarks	54,203	54,203
Accumulated amortization	(108,320)	(99,156)
	<u>\$ 103,325</u>	<u>\$ 112,489</u>

Amortization expense for patents for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 approximated \$9,000. Future amortization expense on patents is estimated to be approximately \$9,000 per year based on the estimated life of the patents. The weighted average remaining life of our patents is approximately 5.5 years.

#### 4. NOTES PAYABLE

Notes payable consist of the following:

	March 31, 2015		March 31, 2014	
	Principal Balance	Accrued Interest	Principal Balance	Accrued Interest
12% Notes payable, past due	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 185,000	\$ 353,813
10% Note payable, past due	—	—	5,000	6,375
Directors' Note(s)	—	—	200,000	14,516
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 390,000</u>	<u>\$ 374,704</u>

During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, we recorded interest expense of \$34,515 and \$59,901, respectively, related to the contractual interest rates of our notes payable. That interest expense was included in interest and other debt expenses on our consolidated statements of operations.

##### 12% NOTES

From August 1999 through May 2005, we entered into various borrowing arrangements for the issuance of notes payable from private placement offerings (the "12% Notes"). In December 2014 and January 2015, we paid off in full the remaining eight 12% Notes with aggregate payments of \$559,626, representing \$185,000 in principal and \$374,626 of accrued interest.

##### 10% NOTES

In December 2014, we paid off the remaining 10% Note with a payment of \$11,750 representing principal of \$5,000 and accrued interest of \$6,750.

##### DIRECTORS' NOTES

In July 2013, we borrowed \$400,000 from two of our directors under two 90 day notes for \$200,000 each bearing 10% interest (the "Notes"). At the discretion of the holders, if not paid off by October 9, 2013, the noteholders were entitled to (i) convert the principal and accrued interest under the Notes into shares of common stock at \$4.40 per share (the "Conversion Price") and (ii) receive warrants to purchase common stock equal to 50% of the principal converted under the Notes, with an exercise price of \$6.60 per share. Additionally, there was a provision for a penalty interest rate of 12%.

That potential conversion price and warrant exercise price were based on the same pricing mechanism that we have used in prior equity unit financings since March 2012 (see Note 6) which are based on 80% of the then current market price of our common stock and with the warrant exercise price based on 120% of the same then current market price. We initially reserved 138,636 shares of common stock to support the conversion of the Notes and accrued interest in full as well as the exercise of the warrants in full (should such conversion and/or issuance occur).

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, the principal of \$200,000 and accrued interest of \$9,367 were paid on one of the Notes, which extinguished all potential common stock and warrant issuance provisions related to that Note.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the holder of the second note converted the principal of \$200,000 and accrued interest of \$20,349 into 50,079 shares of our common stock per the conversion formula of the Note (see Note 6).

## 5. CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

Convertible Notes Payable consisted of the following at March 31, 2015:

	Principal	Unamortized Discount	Net Amount	Accrued Interest
Convertible Notes Payable – Non-Current Portion:				
November 2014 10% Convertible Notes	527,780	(372,551)	155,229	21,258
Total – Convertible Notes Payable – Non-Current Portion	527,780	(372,551)	155,229	21,258
Total Convertible Notes Payable	<u>\$ 527,780</u>	<u>\$ (372,551)</u>	<u>\$ 155,229</u>	<u>\$ 21,258</u>

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we recorded interest expense of \$24,625 related to the contractual interest rates of our convertible notes, interest expense of \$155,230 related to the amortization of debt discounts on the convertible notes and interest expense of \$118,147 related to the amortization of deferred financing costs for a total of \$298,002.

Convertible Notes Payable consisted of the following at March 31, 2014:

	Principal	Unamortized Discount	Net Amount	Accrued Interest
Convertible Notes Payable – Current Portion:				
Amended and Restated Series A 12% Convertible Notes, past due	\$ 885,000	\$ –	\$ 885,000	\$ 575,250
2008 10% Convertible Notes, past due	25,000	–	25,000	19,167
October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes	50,000	–	50,000	26,097
April 2010 10% Convertible Note	75,000	–	75,000	31,438
July and August 2011 10% Convertible Notes, past due	257,655	–	257,655	90,256
Law Firm Note	75,000	–	75,000	7,604
Total – Convertible Notes Payable – Current Portion	<u>1,367,655</u>	<u>–</u>	<u>1,367,655</u>	<u>749,812</u>
Convertible Notes Payable – Non-Current Portion:				
September 2010 12% Convertible Notes	317,072	–	317,072	35,034
April 2011 12% Convertible Notes	448,448	–	448,448	12,117
September 2011 12% Convertible Notes	10,931	–	10,931	–
Total – Convertible Notes Payable – Non-Current Portion	<u>776,451</u>	<u>–</u>	<u>776,451</u>	<u>47,151</u>
Total Convertible Notes Payable	<u>\$ 2,144,106</u>	<u>\$ –</u>	<u>\$ 2,144,106</u>	<u>\$ 796,963</u>

There were no discounts remaining on any of our Convertible Notes Payable as of March 31, 2014.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded interest expense of \$354,949 related to the contractual interest rates of our convertible notes and interest expense of \$4,284 related to the amortization of debt discounts on the convertible notes for a total of \$359,233.

Maturities of Non-Current Portion of Convertible Notes Payable – the November 2014 10% Convertible Notes mature on April 1, 2016, which based on the amount outstanding as of March 31, 2015 would be \$527,780.

### NOVEMBER 2014 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In November 2014, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors providing for the issuance and sale of (i) convertible promissory notes (the “November 2014 10% Convertible Notes”) in the aggregate principal amount of \$527,780 and (ii) five year warrants to purchase up to 47,123 shares of Common Stock at a fixed exercise price of \$8.40 per share. The November 2014 10% Convertible Notes bear interest at the annual rate of 10% and mature on April 1, 2016.

The aggregate gross cash proceeds to us were \$415,000 after subtracting legal fees of \$35,000; the balance of the principal amount of the notes represents a \$27,780 due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. We recorded deferred financing costs of \$112,780 to reflect the legal fees, due diligence fee and original issuance discount and will amortize those costs over the life of the notes using the effective interest method.

The estimated relative fair value of warrants issued in connection with the November 2014 10% Convertible Notes is recorded as a debt discount and is amortized as additional interest expense over the term of the underlying debt. We recorded debt discount of \$240,133 based on the relative fair value of these warrants. In addition, as the effective conversion price of the debt was less than market price of the underlying common stock on the date of issuance, we recorded an additional debt discount of \$287,647 related to the beneficial conversion feature. As of March 31, 2015, the \$527,780 principal amount outstanding under this agreement is presented net of unamortized debt discount of \$372,551.

The November 2014 10% Convertible Notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a fixed price of \$5.60 per share, for up to an aggregate of 94,246 shares of Common Stock. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

The pricing on both the conversion price and on the warrant exercise price reflected a negotiation that began in September 2014 and continued through funding in November 2014. During that period of time the price of our common stock rose significantly, which complicated the pricing negotiations. We ended up with pricing the notes and warrants at levels consistent with our prior equity unit issuances in October 2014 (see Note 6).

#### AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES A 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In June 2010, we entered into Amended and Restated Series A 12% Convertible Promissory Notes (the "Amended and Restated Notes") with the holders of certain promissory notes previously issued by us, extending the due date to December 31, 2010 on the aggregate principal balance of \$900,000. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, the holders of \$15,000 of the Notes converted their principal and related accrued interest into common stock. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, the holders of the remaining \$885,000 of the Notes converted their principal and related accrued interest into common stock. There was no balance remaining at March 31, 2015.

#### Weiner Note Conversion

On June 24, 2014, we entered into an agreement with the Ellen R. Weiner Family Revocable Trust (the "Trust"), a holder of a Series A 12% Convertible Note (the "Note"), which previously was classified as being in default. As per the agreement, the Trust converted past due principal of \$660,000 and accrued interest balance of \$343,200 into restricted common stock, representing all amounts outstanding to the Trust.

Additionally, the Trust agreed to waive anti-dilution price protection underlying warrants previously issued to the Trust. On June 26, 2014, three other parties who held similar warrants also agreed to waive their anti-dilution price protection.

Under its agreement, the Trust converted the entire \$1,003,200 past due principal and interest balance on the Note, which previously was in default, into an aggregate of 466,365 restricted shares of our common stock and five-year warrants to acquire up to 136,190 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share (which exercise price was the result of certain contractual price adjustments previously made during 2011) and up to 7,944 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.40 per share (collectively, the "Conversion Securities"). Based on the fair value of the warrants and shares issued to the Trust for the accrued interest, we recorded a loss on settlement of notes of \$1,791,421 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

In exchange for the Trust's conversion in full of the Note and accrued interest and for the waivers of anti-dilution price protection in the previously issued warrants, in addition to the Conversion Securities, we issued to the Trust 1,500 restricted shares of common stock as a service fee, changed the exercise price of all of the previously issued warrants to \$2.10 per share and extended the expiration date of all of the previously issued warrants to July 1, 2018. We valued the 1,500 share service fee at \$12,000 based on our closing price on the date of the agreement and recorded that value as interest expense during the June 2014 period.

#### Bird Estate Extension

On July 8, 2014, we executed a written restructuring agreement (the "Agreement") with the Estate of Allan Bird (the "Estate"), a holder of a Series A 12% Convertible Note (the "Note"), which previously was classified as being in default. Since the negotiations for the Agreement were completed in the month of June, we recorded the impact of the Agreement as of June 30, 2014. In the Agreement, the Estate agreed to extend the expiration date of the Note to April 1, 2016, to convert approximately \$116,970 of accrued interest to equity, and to waive anti-dilution price protection underlying the Note and warrants previously issued to the Estate.

Under the Agreement, the Estate converted the entire \$116,970 past due interest balance on the Note, which previously was in default, into an aggregate of 51,837 restricted shares of our common stock. The Estate received five-year warrants to acquire up to 46,429 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 per share (which exercise price was the result of certain contractual price adjustments previously made during 2011). Based on our common stock prices during a period of negotiation with the Estate including during calendar year 2013, the Estate also received five-year warrants to acquire up to 2,708 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$5.40 (collectively known as the "Conversion Securities"). Based on the fair value of the warrants and shares issued to the Estate for the accrued interest, we recorded a loss on settlement of notes of \$663,209 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

In exchange for the Estate's extension of the Note, conversion of accrued interest and for the waivers of anti-dilution price protection in the previously issued warrants, in addition to the Conversion Securities, we also issued to the Estate 500 restricted shares of common stock as an extension fee and extended the expiration date of all of the previously issued warrants to July 1, 2018. We valued the 500 share extension fee at \$4,500 based on our closing price and recorded that value as a deferred financing cost, which we will amortize over the extended two year life of the note.

#### Bird Estate Conversion

In November 18, 2014, we issued an aggregate of 112,500 shares of common stock to the Estate upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$236,250 representing all \$225,000 of unpaid principal and \$11,250 of unpaid accrued interest due under the Note. The conversion price per share was \$2.10.

#### 2008 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In September 2014, we issued to the holder of the remaining 2008 10% Convertible Note units consisting of an aggregate of 9,564 shares of restricted common stock and unit warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 4,782 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.80 per share (see Note 6). The units were issued to the Note holder upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$45,906 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under the Note, which represented the entire amount outstanding under the Note and the Note was retired. We recorded a loss on debt conversion of \$65,493 on this transaction.

#### OCTOBER & NOVEMBER 2009 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In October and November 2009, we raised \$430,000 from the sale to accredited investors of 10% convertible notes ("October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes"). The October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes matured at various dates between April 2011 and May 2011 and are convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$12.50 per share. The investors also received matching three year warrants to purchase unregistered shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$12.50 per share. We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the Notes and recorded a 100% discount against the principal of the notes. Such discount was fully amortized at March 31, 2014.

The following table shows the conversions into principal of the October and November 2009 10% Convertible Notes by fiscal year:

Activity in October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 450,250
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010	(70,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011	(175,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012	(130,250)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013	(25,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014	—
Conversions into equity unit structure during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(50,000)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	<u>\$ —</u>

As noted in the above table, the remaining balance of the September 2011 Convertible Notes was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

In October 2014, we issued to the holder of the remaining October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note and the April 2010 10% Convertible Note units consisting of an aggregate of 36,716 shares of common stock and unit warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 18,358 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.70 per share. The units were issued to the note holder upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$189,087 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under two promissory notes (the remaining October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note and the April 2010 10% Convertible Note). The amounts converted represented the entire principal and interest outstanding under the notes and the notes held by that holder were retired. We recorded a loss on debt conversion of \$92,811 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 related to the conversion of the remaining October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note.

#### APRIL 2010 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTE

In April 2010, we raised \$75,000 from the sale to an accredited investor of a 10% convertible note. The convertible note was originally scheduled to mature in October 2011 and is convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25 per share prior to maturity. The investor also received three year warrants to purchase 300,000 unregistered shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.25 per share.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a 100% discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

In October 2014, we issued to the holder of the remaining October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note and the April 2010 10% Convertible Note units consisting of an aggregate of 36,716 shares of common stock and unit warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 18,358 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.70 per share. The units were issued to the note holder upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$189,087 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under two promissory notes (the remaining October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note and the April 2010 10% Convertible Note). The amounts converted represented the entire principal and interest outstanding under the notes and the notes held by that holder were retired. We recorded a loss on debt conversion of \$130,128 during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015 related to the conversion of the April 2010 10% Convertible Note.

#### SEPTEMBER 2010 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

On September 3, 2010, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with three accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,430,000. The initial closing under the Subscription Agreement resulted in the issuance and sale of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$743,600, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 74,360 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$15.56 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 74,360 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$21.79 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of ten percent (10%) and mature on April 1, 2016 (see below). The aggregate gross cash proceeds were \$650,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$15.00 nor less than \$10.00. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

On March 31, 2014, we entered into separate Amendments to Convertible Notes and Warrants (collectively, the “Amendments”) with three accredited investors (collectively, the “Investors”) who own certain convertible promissory notes (collectively, the “Notes”) and warrants (collectively, the “Warrants”) previously issued by us on various dates between December 5, 2007 and September 23, 2011, including the September 2010 Convertible Notes.

Prior to the Amendments, the Notes were past maturity and were in default, resulting in the accrual of interest at the applicable default interest rate. The Amendments extended the maturity date of each of the Notes to April 1, 2016, which permits us to classify them as long-term liabilities. As a result of the Amendments, the Notes are no longer in default and the non-default interest rate for all of the Notes was set at 12% per annum, which represents a reduction from the default interest rates of fifteen percent at which interest had been accruing. By entering into the Amendments, we also agreed to increase the currently outstanding principal amount of the Notes by 12% from a total of \$693,260 to a total of \$776,451.

During the period from October 2011 to February 2014, the Investors had converted, at conversion prices between \$2.73 and \$3.50 per share, portions of principal and interest outstanding under the Notes and certain other convertible promissory notes previously issued to them by us. Certain antidilution provisions applicable to such notes should have resulted in such conversions being effected at a conversion price of \$2.10 per share. Accordingly, pursuant to the Amendments, we issued to the investors an aggregate of 90,142 shares of the Company’s Common Stock, which represents the additional shares of Common Stock that would have been issued to the Investors had such conversions been effected at \$2.10 per share.

The Amendments also set the conversion price of the Notes, as well as the exercise price at which shares of our common stock can be purchased under the Warrants, at \$2.10 per share. By virtue of the Amendments, the expiration dates of the Warrants also were extended from dates between September 3, 2015 and September 23, 2016 to January 1, 2017.

The following table shows the activity in the September 2010 12% Convertible Notes by fiscal year:

Activity in the September 2010 10% Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 743,600
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012	(405,500)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013	(30,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014	(25,000)
Increase in principal balance due to 12% extension fee	33,972
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(317,072)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	\$ —

As noted in the above table, the remaining balance of the September 2011 Convertible Notes was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

#### JULY & AUGUST 2011 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

During the three months ended September 30, 2011, we raised \$357,656 in five separate 10% convertible notes. Those notes had a fixed conversion price of \$4.50 per share and carried an interest rate of 10%. The convertible notes matured in July and August 2012. We also issued those investors five year warrants to purchase 79,479 shares of common stock at \$6.25 per share.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a \$257,926 discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

Effective March 31, 2014, the holders of three of the five notes totaling \$100,000 converted all of their principal and accrued interest into 28,774 shares of our common stock at the contractual conversion price of \$4.50 per share.

In September 2014, we entered into a forbearance agreement with the holder of the remaining two notes in which we agreed to repay his notes by October 31, 2014 and in which we also agreed to extend his warrants by two years. We recorded a charge of \$143,363 in the September 2014 period related to this warrant extension due to the change in the fair value of the warrants.

In October 2014, we paid off in full the remaining outstanding principal balance and interest balances on the two remaining notes with cash payments of \$382,748.

#### APRIL 2011 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In April 2011, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000. The closing under the Subscription Agreement resulted in the issuance and sale by us of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 80,080 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 80,080 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$8.75 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of 10% and mature on April 1, 2016 (see below). The aggregate gross cash proceeds to us were \$350,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$10.00 nor less than \$5.00. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

In addition, we issued (i) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 16,250 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.25 per share, and (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 16,250 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$8.75 per share to the Purchasers. These warrants were issued as an antidilution adjustment under certain common stock purchase warrants held by the Purchasers that were acquired from us in September 2010.

On March 31, 2014, we entered into separate Amendments to Convertible Notes and Warrants (collectively, the “Amendments”) with three accredited investors (collectively, the “Investors”) who own certain convertible promissory notes (collectively, the “Notes”) and warrants (collectively, the “Warrants”) previously issued by us on various dates between December 5, 2007 and September 23, 2011, including the April 2011 Convertible Notes.

Prior to the Amendments, the Notes were past maturity and were in default, resulting in the accrual of interest at the applicable default interest rate. The Amendments extended the maturity date of each of the Notes to April 1, 2016, which permits us to classify them as long-term liabilities. As a result of the Amendments, the Notes are no longer in default and the non-default interest rate for all of the Notes was set at 12% per annum, which represents a reduction from the default interest rates of 15% at which interest had been accruing. By entering into the Amendments, we also agreed to increase the currently outstanding principal amount of the Notes by 12% from a total of \$693,260 to a total of \$776,451.

During the period from October 2011 to February 2014, the Investors had converted, at conversion prices between \$2.73 and \$3.50 per share, portions of principal and interest outstanding under the Notes and certain other convertible promissory notes previously issued to them by us. Certain antidilution provisions applicable to such notes should have resulted in such conversions being effected at a conversion price of \$2.10 per share. Accordingly, pursuant to the Amendments, we issued to the investors an aggregate of 90,142 shares of the Company’s Common Stock, which represents the additional shares of Common Stock that would have been issued to the Investors had such conversions been effected at \$2.10 per share.

The Amendments also set the conversion price of the Notes, as well as the exercise price at which shares of our common stock can be purchased under the Warrants, at \$2.10 per share. By virtue of the Amendments, the expiration dates of the Warrants also were extended from dates between September 3, 2015 and September 23, 2016 to January 1, 2017.

The following table shows the conversions into principal of the April 2011 12% Convertible Notes by fiscal year:

Activity in the April 2011 12% Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 400,400
Increase in principal balance due to extension fee	48,048
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(448,448)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	\$ —

As noted in the above table, the remaining balance of the April 2011 Convertible Notes was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.



## SEPTEMBER 2011 CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In September 2011, we issued \$253,760 of convertible notes, convertible at \$3.50 per share. Such notes originally matured in September 2012.

On March 31, 2014, we entered into separate Amendments to Convertible Notes and Warrants (collectively, the “Amendments”) with three accredited investors (collectively, the “Investors”) who own certain convertible promissory notes (collectively, the “Notes”) and warrants (collectively, the “Warrants”) previously issued by us on various dates between December 5, 2007 and September 23, 2011, including the September 2011 Convertible Notes.

Prior to the Amendments, the Notes were past maturity and were in default, resulting in the accrual of interest at the applicable default interest rate. The Amendments extended the maturity date of each of the Notes to April 1, 2016, which permits us to classify them as long-term liabilities. As a result of the Amendments, the Notes are no longer in default and the non-default interest rate for all of the Notes was set at 12% per annum, which represents a reduction from the default interest rates of 15% at which interest had been accruing. By entering into the Amendments, we also agreed to increase the currently outstanding principal amount of the Notes by 12%, which in the case of the September 2011 Notes, they increased from \$9,760 to \$10,931.

During the period from October 2011 to February 2014, the Investors had converted, at conversion prices between \$2.73 and \$3.50 per share, portions of principal and interest outstanding under the Notes and certain other convertible promissory notes previously issued to them by us. Certain antidilution provisions applicable to such notes should have resulted in such conversions being effected at a conversion price of \$2.10 per share. Accordingly, pursuant to the Amendments, we issued to the investors an aggregate of 90,142 shares of the Company’s Common Stock, which represents the additional shares of Common Stock that would have been issued to the Investors had such conversions been effected at \$2.10 per share.

The Amendments also set the conversion price of the Notes, as well as the exercise price at which shares of our common stock can be purchased under the Warrants, at \$2.10 per share. By virtue of the Amendments, the expiration dates of the Warrants also were extended to January 1, 2017.

The following table shows the conversions into principal of the September 2011 Convertible Notes by fiscal year:

Activity in the September 2011 Convertible Notes	
Initial principal balance	\$ 253,760
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012	(15,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013	(60,000)
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014	(169,000)
Increase in principal balance due to extension fee	1,171
Conversions during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015	(10,931)
Balance as of March 31, 2015	\$ —

As noted in the above table, the remaining balance of the September 2011 Convertible Notes was converted into equity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015.

## LAW FIRM NOTE

On March 22, 2012, we entered into a Promissory Note with our corporate law firm for the amount of \$75,000, which represented the majority of the amount we owed to that firm at that time. The Promissory Note originally had a maturity date of December 31, 2012 and bore interest at 5% per annum. The note was convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a 10% discount to the market price of the common stock on the date prior to conversion with a floor price on such conversions of \$4.00 per share. The holder subsequently agreed to extend the Maturity Date of the Note first to October 1, 2013, then to September 30, 2013, and then the expiration date of this note was again extended to October 1, 2014.

In November 2014, we paid off in full the Law Firm Note with a cash payment of \$50,000 and an issuance of 3,400 common shares.

## 6. EQUITY TRANSACTIONS

### COMMON STOCK AND WARRANTS

*Aethlon Medical, Inc. Equity Transactions in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

*Equity Unit Investments in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

In the three months ended June 30, 2014, we completed unit subscription agreements with seven accredited investors pursuant to which we issued 43,849 shares of our common stock and 21,924 warrants to purchase our common stock for net cash proceeds of \$320,800. Such warrants have exercise prices ranging from \$9.65 to \$11.80 per share.

During the three months ended September 30, 2014, we issued and sold to three accredited investors units consisting of (a) two thousand (2,000) restricted shares of our common stock, par value \$.001 per share, at prices per share ranging from \$4.55 to \$4.70 and (b) a five-year warrant to purchase one thousand (1,000) shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$6.80 to \$7.15 per share. In total, the investors purchased for cash an aggregate of \$90,000 of units. The investors acquired an aggregate of 19,500 shares of common stock and warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 9,750 shares of Common Stock.

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued and sold to eight accredited investors units consisting of (a) 2,000 restricted shares of our common stock at prices per share ranging from \$5.25 to \$5.70 and (b) a five-year warrant to purchase 1,000 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$7.70 to \$8.35 per share. In total, the investors purchased for cash an aggregate of \$502,700 of units. The investors acquired an aggregate of 90,125 shares of common stock and warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 45,063 shares of common stock.

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we sold \$3,300,000 of units at a price of \$15.00 per unit (the "December Financing"). Each unit consists of one share of common stock and a warrant to purchase 1.2 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$15.00. We sold a total of 220,000 units in the financing consisting of 220,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 264,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share.

Roth Capital Partners, LLC served as sole placement agent for the December Financing and received a cash fee of \$231,000, expense reimbursement of \$25,000, and a five-year warrant to purchase 11,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$15.00 per share for its services in the financing. In addition, we paid \$10,000 in legal expenses to the investors' counsel. We also paid \$32,572 to our counsel related to this financing. The net proceeds to us after the placement fee and legal fees were \$3,001,428.

#### *Note Conversions in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

As discussed above in Note 5, during the three months ended June 30, 2014, we issued 314,286 shares of restricted common stock to the holder of one of the Series A 12% Convertible Notes in exchange for the conversion in full of the \$660,000 principal balance of that note, 152,079 shares of restricted common stock in exchange for conversion of \$343,200 of accrued interest and 75,000 shares of restricted common stock as a restructuring fee. During that period, we also issued the other holder of the Series A 12% Convertible Notes 51,837 shares of restricted common stock in exchange for conversion of \$116,970 of accrued interest and 500 shares of restricted common stock as a restructuring fee.

During the three months ended September 30, 2014, we issued 38,750 shares of restricted common stock to the holders of three convertible notes in exchange for the partial or full conversion of principal and interest in the aggregate amount of \$81,375 at a conversion price of \$2.10 per share.

On July 24, 2014, we issued an aggregate of 50,079 shares of restricted common stock and a seven-year warrant to issue up to 25,040 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.60 per share to Dr. Chetan Shah, a director. The common stock and warrant were issued to Dr. Shah upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$220,349 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under a 10% Convertible Note previously issued to Dr. Shah by us on July 9, 2013.

On September 17, 2014, we issued to the holder of the remaining 2008 10% Convertible Note units consisting of an aggregate of 9,564 shares of restricted common stock and unit warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 4,782 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$4.80 per share (see Note 5). The units were issued to the note holder upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$45,906 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under the promissory note, which represented the entire amount outstanding under the note. We recorded a loss on debt conversion of \$65,493 on this transaction.

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued an aggregate of 284,745 shares of common stock to two accredited investors upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$597,965 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under promissory notes we previously issued to the investors. The conversion price per share was \$2.10 (see Note 5).

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued an aggregate of 112,500 shares of common stock to convert in full the outstanding principal balance of \$225,000 and interest balance of \$11,250 on the remaining note from 2010 through the issuance of 112,500 shares of common stock. The conversion price per share was \$2.10 (see Note 5).

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued to an accredited investor units consisting of an aggregate of 36,716 shares of common stock and warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 18,358 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$5.15 per share. The units were issued to the investor upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$189,087 of unpaid principal and accrued interest due under two promissory notes we previously issued to the investor. The amounts converted represented the entire principal and interest outstanding under the notes and the notes held by that holder were retired (see Note 5).

During the three months ended March 31, 2015, we issued an aggregate of 98,688 shares of Common Stock to an accredited investor upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$207,245 of unpaid principal due under a convertible promissory note previously issued to the investor. The conversion price per share was \$2.10 (see Note 6).

#### *Common Stock Issuances in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, we issued 4,383 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$8.50 per share in payment for legal services, internal controls consulting services and regulatory consulting services collectively valued at \$38,268 based on the value of the services provided.

During the three months ended September 30, 2014, we issued 7,199 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$7.00 per share in payment for legal and scientific consulting services valued at \$49,090 based on the value of the services provided.

During the three months ended September 30, 2014, we issued 7,806 shares of restricted common stock at an average price of \$9.50 per share in payment for investor relations consulting services valued at \$75,000 based on the value of the services provided.

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued 7,486 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$7.30 per share in payment for legal and scientific consulting services valued at \$54,800 based on the value of the services provided.

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued 780 shares of restricted common stock at an average price of \$10.50 per share in payment for investor relations consulting services valued at \$8,000 based on the value of the services provided.

#### *Warrant Exercises and Issuance of New Warrants upon Exercise in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

During the three months ended September 30, 2014, we issued to four investors 53,465 shares of restricted common stock through the cash exercise of eight warrants for \$259,474 of cash at an average exercise price of approximately \$5.00 per share. As an inducement to those investors, we issued them replacement warrants to acquire up to an aggregate of 53,465 shares of common stock on the same terms as the warrants they exercised.

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued an aggregate of 113,422 shares of common stock and seven-year warrants to issue up to an aggregate of 113,422 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$4.65 to \$5.80 per share to eight accredited investors. One of the investors was Dr. Chetan Shah, one of our directors. We issued the common stock and warrants to the investors upon the cash exercise of previously issued warrants held by them. The investors paid an aggregate of \$579,251 upon exercise of the previously outstanding warrants at exercise prices ranging from \$4.65 to \$5.80 per share.

#### *Debt Reduction in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we paid off in full the outstanding principal balance and interest balance on the Law Firm Note with a cash payment of \$50,000 and an issuance of 3,400 common shares (see Note 4).

#### *Issuance of Convertible Notes in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we sold to two accredited investors (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$527,780 and (ii) five year warrants to purchase up to 47,123 shares of common stock at a fixed exercise price of \$8.40 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest at the annual rate of 10% and mature on April 1, 2016. The aggregate gross cash proceeds to us were \$415,000 after subtracting legal fees of \$35,000; the balance of the principal amount of the notes represents a \$27,780 due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a fixed price of \$5.60 per share, for up to an aggregate of 94,246 shares of common stock (see Note 5).

#### *Warrant Exercises in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, we issued an aggregate of 430,333 shares of common stock to accredited investors upon the exercise of previously issued warrants. The warrants were exercised on a cashless or “net” basis. Accordingly, we did not receive any proceeds from such exercises. The cashless exercise of such warrants resulted in the cancellation of previously issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 605,304 shares of common stock.

During the three months ended March 31, 2015, we issued 3,574 shares of common stock to an accredited investor upon the exercise of a previously issued warrant. The warrant was exercised on a cashless or “net” basis. Accordingly, we did not receive any proceeds from such exercise. The cashless exercise of the warrant resulted in the cancellation of a portion of the previously issued warrant to purchase an aggregate of 1,602 shares of common stock.

*Stock Option Exercises in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

During the three months ended December 31, 2014, two former employees exercised stock options to purchase 1,000 common shares through a cash payment of \$9,500 with an exercise price of \$9.50 per share.

*Aethlon Medical, Inc. Equity Transactions in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014*

*Common Stock Issuances in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014:*

In June 2013, we completed a unit subscription agreement with three accredited investors pursuant to which we issued 31,605 shares of our common stock and 15,802 warrants to purchase our common stock for net cash proceeds of \$128,000. Such warrants have an exercise price of \$6.05 per share.

In June 2013, we issued to our CEO the remaining 68,000 shares under his restricted share grant, all of which were vested.

During the three months ended June 30, 2013, we issued 73,506 shares of restricted common stock to the holders of three notes issued by the Company in exchange for the partial conversion of principal and interest in an aggregate amount of \$246,500 at an average conversion price of \$3.35 per share.

During the three months ended June 30, 2013, we issued 4,455 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$4.88 per share in payment for legal services valued at \$21,750 based on the value of the services provided.

In August 2013, we completed a unit subscription agreement with four accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which we issued 18,018 shares of our common stock and 9,009 warrants to purchase our common stock in exchange for net cash proceeds of \$100,000. Such warrants have an exercise price of \$8.35 per share.

During the three months ended September 30, 2013, we issued 18,670 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$6.83 per share in payment for legal and scientific consulting services valued at \$127,593 based on the value of the services provided.

During the three months ended September 30, 2013, we issued 23,367 shares of restricted common stock at an average price of \$4.92 per share in payment for investor relations and public relations services valued at \$115,000 based on the value of the services provided.

During the three months ended September 30, 2013, we issued 55,907 shares of restricted common stock to the holders of four notes issued by the Company in exchange for the partial or full conversion of principal and interest in an aggregate amount of \$173,960 at an average conversion price of \$3.11 per share.

During the three months ended December 31, 2013, we entered into a unit purchase agreement and subscription agreements with 32 accredited investors pursuant to which we issued 287,344 shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase our common stock for gross cash proceeds of \$1,795,900. Such warrants have an exercise price of \$11.00 per share. A FINRA registered broker-dealer was engaged as placement agent in connection with the above Unit Purchase Agreement. We paid the placement agent an aggregate cash fee in the amount of \$270,508 and will issue the placement agent or its designees warrants to purchase an aggregate of 43,102 shares of our common stock. We also paid \$78,360 in other costs and fees, including legal fees, blue sky fees and escrow costs. The net proceeds that we received totaled \$1,447,032.

During the three months ended December 31, 2013, we issued 29,304 shares of restricted common stock to the holders of two notes issued by us in exchange for the partial or full conversion of accrued interest in an aggregate amount of \$80,000 at an average conversion price of \$2.73 per share.

During the three months ended March 31, 2014, we issued 52,764 shares of restricted common stock to the holders of five notes issued by us in exchange for the partial or full conversion of accrued interest in an aggregate amount of \$226,316 at an average conversion price of \$4.29 per share.

During the three months ended March 31, 2014, we issued 6,935 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$9.41 per share in payment for legal services valued at \$65,250 based on the value of the services provided.

During the three months ended March 31, 2014, we issued 7,996 shares of restricted common stock at an average price of \$7.82 per share in payment for investor relations and public relations services valued at \$62,500 based on the value of the services provided.

On March 31, 2014, we entered into extension agreements with three noteholders (see Note 5). In conjunction with the extension agreements, we agreed to issue to the noteholders an aggregate 90,142 shares of restricted common stock as a result of the noteholders invoking the antidilution protection on their notes.

In March 2014, a former director exercised 3,659 in vested stock options through the contribution of \$2,000 in cash and \$13,000 in accrued expenses owed to him based on the exercise price of \$4.10 per share.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we issued 254,325 shares of restricted common stock in connection with cashless warrant exercises discussed elsewhere in this footnote.

*Exosome Sciences, Inc. Equity Transactions in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014*

On November 21, 2013, ESI, prior to the transaction described herein, a wholly owned diagnostic subsidiary of ours, entered into a stock purchase agreement with twelve accredited investors pursuant to which such investors purchased an aggregate of 220,000 shares of ESI's common stock at a purchase price of \$5.00 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,100,000 in cash.

On December 13, 2013, ESI entered into a second stock purchase agreement with three accredited investors, pursuant to which such investors purchased an aggregate of 80,000 shares of ESI's common stock at a purchase price of \$5.00 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$400,000 in cash.

The aggregate gross proceeds received by ESI under these two transactions above were \$1,500,000. As a result of these transactions the Company's percentage ownership of the outstanding common stock of ESI was reduced from 100% to 80%.

One of the investors was Dr. Chetan Shah, a director of the Company. Dr. Shah purchased 70,000 ESI shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$350,000.

**WARRANTS:**

A summary of the aggregate warrant activity for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 is presented below:

	Year Ended March 31,			
	2015		2014	
	Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, beginning of year	1,414,190	\$ 5.00	1,512,946	\$ 5.50
Granted	806,478	\$ 8.46	290,610	\$ 9.00
Exercised	(590,659)	\$ 4.29	(254,324)	\$ 4.00
Cancelled/Forfeited	(199,271)	\$ 7.11	(135,042)	\$ 5.50
Outstanding, end of year	1,430,738	\$ 6.84	1,414,190	\$ 5.00
Exercisable, end of year	1,430,738	\$ 6.84	1,414,190	\$ 5.00
Weighted average estimated fair value of warrants granted		\$ 11.83		\$ 4.50

The following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value of warrants granted utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing model:

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2015	2014
Risk free interest rate	0.79%-2.29%	1.3%-2.04%
Average expected life	5 to 7 years	5 to 7 years
Expected volatility	87.8% - 107.4%	91.2% - 98.5%
Expected dividends	None	None

The detail of the warrants outstanding and exercisable as of March 31, 2015 is as follows:

Range of Exercise Prices	Warrants Outstanding			Warrants Exercisable		
	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	
\$5.00 or Below	528,657	3.77	\$ 2.62	528,657	\$ 2.62	
\$5.20 - \$9.00	605,152	4.37	\$ 6.66	605,152	\$ 6.66	
\$9.65 - \$15.00	296,929	4.71	\$ 14.70	296,929	\$ 14.70	
	<u>1,430,738</u>			<u>1,430,738</u>		

## STOCK OPTIONS:

### 2000 STOCK OPTION PLAN

Our 2000 Stock Option Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options to our full-time employees (who may also be directors) and nonstatutory stock options to non-employee directors, consultants, customers, vendors or providers of significant services. The exercise price of any incentive stock option may not be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant or, in the case of an optionee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, not be less than 110% of the fair market value on the date of grant. The exercise price, in the case of any nonstatutory stock option, must not be less than 75% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. The amount reserved under the 2000 Stock Option Plan is 10,000 options.

At March 31, 2015, all of the grants previously made under the 2000 Stock Option Plan had expired and 200 restricted shares had been issued under the plan, with 9,800 available for future issuance.

### 2003 CONSULTANT STOCK PLAN

Our 2003 Consultant Stock Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Stock Plan"), adopted by us in August 2003, advances our interests by helping us obtain and retain the services of persons providing consulting services upon whose judgment, initiative, efforts and/or services we are substantially dependent, by offering to or providing those persons with incentives or inducements affording such persons an opportunity to become owners of our common stock. Over several years, we issued 150,000 shares under the Stock Plan and discontinued using the Stock Plan in October 2012.

### 2010 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

In August 2010, we adopted the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan, which provides incentives to attract, retain and motivate employees and directors whose present and potential contributions are important to our success by offering them an opportunity to participate in our future performance through awards of options, the right to purchase common stock, stock bonuses and stock appreciation rights and other awards. A total of 70,000 common shares were initially reserved for issuance under the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan.

In August 2010, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 70,000 common shares issuable under this plan under the Securities Act, and in July 2012, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 100,000 common shares issuable under this plan under the Securities Act.

At March 31, 2015, we had 28,845 shares available under this plan.

### 2012 DIRECTORS COMPENSATION PROGRAM

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a board compensation program that modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program, which was previously in effect. Under the 2012 program, in which only non-employee directors may participate, an eligible director will receive a grant of \$35,000 worth of ten-year options to acquire shares of common stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. In addition, under this program, eligible directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal board meeting attended.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 33,342 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$3.80 per share, to our four outside directors under the 2012 program.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 31,911 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$4.10 per share, to our five outside directors under the 2012 program.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, our Board of Directors granted ten-year options to acquire an aggregate of 11,053 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$9.50 per share, to our three outside directors under the 2012 program.

At March 31, 2015 we had issued 26,757 options under the old 2005 program to outside directors and 79,309 options to employee-directors, 21,756 outside directors' options had been forfeited, 5,000 outside directors' options had been exercised, 79,309 employee-directors' options had been forfeited and no options under the old 2005 program remained outstanding.

On June 6, 2014, our Board of Directors approved certain changes to the 2012 program. Under this modified program, a new eligible director will receive an initial grant of \$50,000 worth of options to acquire shares of common stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. These options will have a term of ten years and will vest 1/3 upon grant and 1/3 upon each of the first two anniversaries of the date of grant. In addition, at the beginning of each fiscal year, each existing director eligible to participate in the modified 2012 program also will receive a grant of \$35,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the common stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. Such options will vest on the first anniversary of the date of grant. In lieu of per meeting fees, eligible directors will receive an annual board retainer fee of \$30,000. The modified 2012 program also provides for the following annual retainer fees: Audit Committee Chair - \$5,000, Compensation Committee chair - \$5,000, Audit Committee member - \$4,000, Compensation Committee member - \$4,000 and lead independent director - \$15,000.

## STAND-ALONE GRANTS

From time to time our Board of Directors grants restricted stock or common share purchase options or warrants to selected directors, officers, employees and consultants as equity compensation to such persons on a stand-alone basis outside of any of our formal stock plans. The terms of these grants are individually negotiated.

On June 8, 2009, our Board of Directors approved the grant to Mr. Joyce of 80,000 shares of restricted common stock at a price per share of \$12.00, the vesting and issuance of which occurred in equal installments over a thirty-six-month period that commenced on June 30, 2010.

As of March 31, 2015, we had issued 499,763 options (of which 146,810 have been exercised or cancelled) and authorized the issuance of 80,000 shares of restricted stock outside of the 2005 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2012 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2000 Stock Option Plan, the 2003 Consultant Stock Plan and the 2010 Incentive Stock Plan.

The following is a summary of the stock options outstanding at March 31, 2015 and 2014 and the changes during the years then ended:

	Year Ended March 31,			
	2015		2014	
	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, beginning of year	522,668	\$ 12.50	421,916	\$ 14.00
Granted	59,453	\$ 9.50	104,411	\$ 4.50
Exercised	(1,000)	\$ 9.50	(3,659)	\$ 4.00
Cancelled/Forfeited	(79,431)	\$ 18.76	—	\$ —
Outstanding, end of year	501,690	\$ 11.00	522,668	\$ 12.50
Exercisable, end of year	418,923	\$ 12.00	449,751	\$ 13.50
Weighted average estimated fair value of options granted		\$ 9.50		\$ 6.50

The following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value with respect to stock options utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing model for the years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014:

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2015	2014
Risk free interest rate	2.60%	0.38% to 2.65%
Average expected life	10 years	3 to 10 years
Expected volatility	90.23%	91.05% to 102.67%
Expected dividends	None	None

The detail of the options outstanding and exercisable as of March 31, 2015 is as follows:

Range of Exercise Prices	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$4.00 - \$9.50	190,547	8.56 years	\$ 6.03	107,780	\$ 5.56
\$10.50 - \$12.50	220,143	4.25 years	\$ 11.98	220,143	\$ 11.98
\$18.00 - \$20.50	91,000	3.05 years	\$ 19.13	91,000	\$ 19.13
	<u>501,690</u>			<u>418,923</u>	

We recorded stock-based compensation expense related to share issuances and to options granted totaling \$416,481 and \$607,946 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. These expenses were recorded as stock compensation included in payroll and related expenses in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014.

Our total stock-based compensation for fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 included the following:

	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014
Vesting of restricted stock grant	\$ —	\$ 64,444
Incremental fair value of option modifications	—	1,914
Vesting of stock options	416,481	541,588
Total Stock-Based Compensation	<u>\$ 416,481</u>	<u>\$ 607,946</u>

As of March 31, 2015, we had \$341,982 of remaining unrecognized stock option expense, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining vesting period of 1.10 years.

On March 31, 2015, our stock options had a negative intrinsic value since the closing price on that date of \$9.50 per share was below the weighted average exercise price of our stock options.

## 7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### DUE TO RELATED PARTIES

Historically, certain of our officers and other related parties have advanced us funds, agreed to defer compensation and/or paid expenses on our behalf to cover working capital deficiencies. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we repaid to related parties all amounts due that was accrued prior to April 1, 2014. These unsecured and non-interest-bearing liabilities have been included as due to related parties in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Other related party transactions are disclosed elsewhere in these notes to consolidated financial statements.

## 8. OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Other current liabilities were comprised of the following items:

	March 31, 2015	March 31, 2014
Accrued interest	\$ 21,258	\$ 1,165,335
Accrued legal fees	—	179,465
Accrued liquidated damages	—	362,800
Other accrued liabilities	64,473	147,774
Total other current liabilities	<u>\$ 85,731</u>	<u>\$ 1,855,374</u>

## 9. INCOME TAXES

For the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, we had no income tax expense due to our net operating losses and 100% deferred tax asset valuation allowance.

At March 31, 2015 and 2014, we had net deferred tax assets as detailed below. These deferred tax assets are primarily composed of capitalized research and development costs and tax net operating loss carryforwards. Due to uncertainties surrounding our ability to generate future taxable income to realize these assets, a 100% valuation has been established to offset the net deferred tax assets.

Significant components of our net deferred tax assets at March 31, 2015 and 2014 are shown below:

	YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2015	2014
Deferred tax assets:		
Capitalized research and development	\$ 3,442,000	\$ 3,442,000
Net operating loss carryforwards	17,927,000	15,193,000
Total deferred tax assets	21,369,000	18,635,000
Total deferred tax liabilities	—	—
Net deferred tax assets	21,369,000	18,635,000
Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets	(21,369,000)	(18,635,000)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

At March 31, 2015, we had tax net operating loss carryforwards for federal and state purposes approximating \$46 million and \$38 million, which begin to expire in the year 2021.



The provision for income taxes on earnings subject to income taxes differs from the statutory federal rate for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 due to the following:

	2015	2014
Income taxes (benefit) at federal statutory rate of 34%	\$ (2,373,000)	\$ (4,541,000)
State income tax, net of federal benefit	(418,000)	(156,000)
Tax effect on non-deductible expenses and credits	1,524,000	4,297,000
Change in valuation allowance <sup>1</sup>	1,267,000	400,000
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Sections 382, use of our tax net operating loss carryforwards may be limited.

ASC 740, "Income Taxes", clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an entity's financial statements, and prescribes recognition thresholds and measurement attributes for financial statement disclosure of tax positions taken or expected to be taken on a tax return. Under ASC 740, the impact of an uncertain income tax position on the income tax return must be recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant taxing authority. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. Additionally, ASC 740 provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition. Our practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. During the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, we did not recognize any interest or penalties relating to tax matters.

At and for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, management does not believe the Company has any uncertain tax positions. Accordingly, there are no unrecognized tax benefits at March 31, 2015 or March 31, 2014.

Our tax returns remain open for examination by the applicable authorities, generally 3 years for federal and 4 years for state. We are currently not under examination by any taxing authorities.

#### 10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

We follow FASB ASC 820, "FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS AND DISCLOSURES" ("ASC 820") in connection with financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis subsequent to initial recognition.

ASC 820 requires that assets and liabilities carried at fair value will be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

Level 1: Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Observable market based inputs or unobservable inputs that are corroborated by market data.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data.

The hierarchy noted above requires us to minimize the use of unobservable inputs and to use observable market data, if available, when determining fair value.

The fair value of our recorded derivative liabilities is determined based on unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data, which is a Level 3 classification. We record derivative liabilities on our balance sheet at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in our consolidated statements of operations. Our fair value measurements at the reporting date were as follows:

At March 31, 2015, we no longer had any derivative liabilities as all of the holders of the financial instruments that had price antidilution protection waived such price antidilution protection.

Our fair value measurements at the March 31, 2014 reporting date are classified based on the valuation technique level noted in the table below:

Description	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Derivative Liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 10,679,067</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 10,679,067</u>

The following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value information presented for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 in connection with our April 2011 convertible note, July & August 2011 10% convertible notes and the September 2011 convertible note offerings and with respect to warrant and embedded conversion option derivative instruments utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing model:

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014
Risk free interest rate	0.02% - 0.79%
Average expected life	0.25 – 2.8 years
Expected volatility	58.0% - 103.1%
Expected dividends	None

The table below sets forth a summary of changes in the fair value of our Level 3 financial instruments for the year ended March 31, 2014:

	April 1, 2013	Recorded New Derivative Liabilities	Change in estimated fair value recognized in results of operations	Reclassification of Derivative Liability to Paid in capital	March 31, 2014
Derivative liabilities	\$ 3,588,239	\$ –	\$ 5,729,780	\$ 1,361,048	\$ 10,679,067

#### 11. DARPA CONTRACT AND RELATED REVENUE RECOGNITION

As discussed in Note 1, we entered into a contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency on September 30, 2011. Under the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency award, we have been engaged to develop a therapeutic device to reduce the incidence of sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that often results in the death of combat-injured soldiers. The award from the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency was a fixed-price contract with potential total payments to us of \$6,794,389 over the course of five years. Fixed price contracts require the achievement of multiple, incremental milestones to receive the full award during each year of the contract. Under the terms of the contract, we will perform certain incremental work towards the achievement of specific milestones against which we will invoice the government for fixed payment amounts.

Originally, only the base year (year one contract) was effective for the parties, however, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency subsequently exercised the option on the second, third and fourth years of the contract. The Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency has the option to enter into the contract for year five. The milestones are comprised of planning, engineering and clinical targets, the achievement of which in some cases will require the participation and contribution of third party participants under the contract. There can be no assurance that we alone, or with third party participants, will meet such milestones to the satisfaction of the government and in compliance with the terms of the contract or that we will be paid the full amount of the contract revenues during any year of the contract term. We commenced work under the contract in October 2011.

Due to budget restrictions within the Department of Defense, on February 10, 2014, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency reduced the scope of our contract in years three through five of the contract. The reduction in scope focused our research on exosomes, viruses and blood processing instrumentation. This scope reduction will reduce the possible payments under the contract by \$858,491 over years three through five. We recently completed a re-budgeting of the expected costs on the remaining years of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency contract based on the reduced milestones and have concluded that the reductions in our costs due to the scaled back level of work will almost entirely offset the anticipated revenue levels based on current assumptions.

#### *Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2015*

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, we invoiced the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency for four milestones totaling \$630,887. The details of those milestones were as follows:

Milestone 2.4.2.2 – Determine capacity requirements of affinity resin to multiple simultaneous targets. The milestone payment was \$197,362. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to determine the capacity requirements of affinity resin to multiple simultaneous targets. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.4.2.4 – Finish construction and delivery of 25 experimental cartridges for testing by the system integrator. The milestone payment was \$50,000. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we delivered the 25 cartridges to the systems integrator as part of our submission for approval. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M9 – Target capture > 90% in 24 hours for at least 3 targets ex vivo in blood or blood components using the optimized cartridge. The milestone payment was \$197,361. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture approximately 90% in 24 hours for at least 3 targets ex vivo in blood or blood components using the optimized cartridge. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M11 - Develop a strategic plan for developing an alternate method of producing galanthus nivalis agglutinin by cloning the gene into an alternate vector and identify potential partners for such production. The milestone payment was \$186,164. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we developed a strategic plan for developing an alternate method of producing GNA by cloning the gene into an alternate vector and identified potential partners for such production. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

#### *Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014*

As a result of achieving eight milestones in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we reported \$1,466,482 in contract revenue for that fiscal year. The details of the eight milestones achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 were as follows:

Milestone 2.3.2.2 – Formulate initial design work based on work from the previous phase. Begin to build and test selected instrument design and tubing sets. The milestone payment was \$195,581. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to formulate the initial design work and to build and test selected instrument design and tubing sets as part of our submission for approval. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.3.2.2 – Write and test software and conduct ergonomic research. Begin discussions with the systems integrator. The milestone payment was \$195,581. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We obtained wrote and tested software and conducted ergonomic research and began discussions with the systems integrator. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.3.3.2 – Cartridge construction with optimized affinity matrix design for each potential target. Complete the capture agent screening. The milestone payment was \$208,781. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We completed the cartridge construction with optimized affinity matrix design for each potential target and completed the capture agent screening. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M5 – Target capture > 90% in 24 hours for at least three targets in blood or blood components. The milestone payment was \$208,781. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture > 90% in 24 hours for at least three of the agreed targets in blood or blood components. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M3 – Conduct a series of experiments aimed at characterizing the contribution of several alternate fluidic designs and methods of perfusing plasma filters and affinity columns in the performance of affinity plasmapheresis. The milestone payment was \$195,576. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we had conducted the relevant series of experiments. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.4.2.1 – Evaluate contribution of manufacturing process variables to binding capacity of affinity resin. The milestone payment was \$197,362. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we had evaluated the contribution of manufacturing process variables to binding capacity of affinity resin. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.4.1.1 – Design and fabricate optimized configuration(s) of hemopurification device(s) that contain(s) a combination of hemofilters, plasma filters and affinity columns. The milestone payment was \$186,164. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we had designed and fabricated optimized configuration of hemopurification devices. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.4.2.3 – Perform biocompatibility tests for the combination ADAPT device to confirm the combination cartridge does not present additional risk. The milestone payment was \$78,641. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we had performed biocompatibility tests for the combination ADAPT device to confirm the combination cartridge does not present additional risk. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

## 12. SIGNIFICANT FOURTH QUARTER ADJUSTMENTS

During the fourth quarter of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, we did not deem any unusual or infrequently occurring items or adjustments to be material to our fourth quarter results.

## 13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

### EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS

We entered into an employment agreement with our Chairman of the Board ("Chairman") effective April 1, 1999. The agreement, which is cancelable by either party upon sixty days' notice, will be in effect until the Chairman retires or ceases to be employed by us. Under the terms of the agreement, if the Chairman is terminated he may become eligible to receive a salary continuation payment in the amount of at least twelve months' base salary, which was increased to \$350,000 per year in June 2014.

We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Tullis ("Tullis") effective January 10, 2000 as our Chief Science Officer ("CSO"). Under the terms of the agreement, if Tullis is terminated he may become eligible to receive a salary continuation payment in the amount of twelve months base salary, which is \$195,000 per year.

### LEASE COMMITMENTS

We currently rent approximately 2,600 square feet of executive office space at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92123 at the rate of \$6,054 per month on a four year lease that expires in January 2019. We also rent approximately 1,700 square feet of laboratory space at 11585 Sorrento Valley Road, Suite 109, San Diego, California 92121 at the rate of \$4,560 per month on a one year lease that expires in October 2015. Our current plans are to renew the lease prior to expiration.

Our Exosome Sciences, Inc. subsidiary rents approximately 2,055 square feet of office and laboratory space at 11 Deer Park Drive, South Brunswick, NJ at the rate of \$3,917 per month on a one year lease that expires in October 2015. Our current plans are to renew the lease prior to expiration.

Rent expense approximated \$167,000 and \$163,000 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. As of March 31, 2015, our commitments under the lease agreements are as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,			
	2016	2017	2018	2019
9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92123 office lease	\$ 73,048	\$ 75,512	\$ 78,156	\$ 67,018
11585 Sorrento Valley Road, Suite 109, San Diego, CA 92121 office lease	31,923	—	—	—
11 Deer Park Drive, South Brunswick, NJ office lease	27,423	—	—	—
Total Lease Commitments	<u>\$ 132,394</u>	<u>\$ 75,512</u>	<u>\$ 78,156</u>	<u>\$ 67,018</u>

### LEGAL MATTERS

From time to time, claims are made against us in the ordinary course of business, which could result in litigation. Claims and associated litigation are subject to inherent uncertainties and unfavorable outcomes could occur, such as monetary damages, fines, penalties or injunctions prohibiting us from selling one or more products or engaging in other activities.

The occurrence of an unfavorable outcome in any specific period could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations for that period or future periods. We are not presently a party to any pending or threatened legal proceedings.

## 14. SEGMENTS

We operate our businesses principally through two reportable segments: Aethlon, which represents our therapeutic business activities, and ESI, which represents our diagnostic business activities. Our reportable segments have been determined based on the nature of the potential products being developed.

Aethlon's revenue is generated primarily from government contracts to date and ESI does not yet have any revenues. We have not included any allocation of corporate overhead to the ESI segment.

The following tables set forth certain information regarding our segments and other operations that conforms to the consolidated balance sheet and statement of operations presented in this Report:

	Fiscal Years Ended March 31,	
	2015	2014
Revenues:		
Aethlon	\$ 762,417	\$ 1,623,769
ESI	—	—
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 762,417</u>	<u>\$ 1,623,769</u>
Operating Losses:		
Aethlon	\$ (3,081,169)	\$ (2,651,863)
ESI	(911,684)	(404,065)
Total Operating Loss	<u>\$ (3,992,853)</u>	<u>\$ (3,055,928)</u>
Net Losses:		
Aethlon	\$ (6,067,810)	\$ (13,357,232)
ESI	(911,684)	(81,730)
Net Loss Before Non-Controlling Interests	<u>\$ (6,979,494)</u>	<u>\$ (13,438,962)</u>
Cash:		
Aethlon	\$ 721,689	\$ 208,259
ESI	133,907	1,042,020
Total Cash	<u>\$ 855,596</u>	<u>\$ 1,250,279</u>
Total Assets:		
Aethlon	\$ 1,159,910	\$ 597,026
ESI	220,678	1,098,076
Total Assets	<u>\$ 1,380,588</u>	<u>\$ 1,695,102</u>
Capital Expenditures:		
Aethlon	\$ —	\$ 37,313
ESI	—	58,743
Capital Expenditures	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 96,056</u>
Depreciation and Amortization:		
Aethlon	\$ 17,770	\$ 11,549
ESI	19,582	9,538
Total Depreciation and Amortization	<u>\$ 37,352</u>	<u>\$ 21,087</u>
Interest Expense:		
Aethlon	\$ 349,923	\$ 1,282,638
ESI	—	4,583
Total Interest Expense	<u>\$ 349,923</u>	<u>\$ 1,287,221</u>

## 15. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (UNAUDITED)

Management has evaluated events subsequent to March 31, 2015 through the date that the accompanying consolidated financial statements were filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for transactions and other events which may require adjustment of and/or disclosure in such financial statements.

### Reverse Split

On April 14, 2015, we completed a 1-for-50 reverse stock split. Accordingly, authorized common stock was reduced from 500,000,000 shares to 10,000,000 shares, and each 50 shares of outstanding common stock held by stockholders were combined into one share of common stock. The accompanying consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes have been retroactively revised to reflect such reverse stock split as if it had occurred on April 1, 2013. All share and per share amounts have been revised accordingly.

### Government Contracts

Subsequent to March 31, 2015, we billed \$186,164 under our DARPA contract and billed \$6,344 under the Battelle subcontract and we collected \$384,882 under both contracts.

### Common Stock Issuances

Subsequent to March 31, 2015, we issued 951 shares of common stock as the result of rounding up of fractional shares that arose due to our reverse stock split.

June 2015 Financing – See Note 16 below

NOTE 16 – PRO FORMA BALANCE SHEET (UNAUDITED)

Management has presented unaudited pro forma balance sheet information as if the subsequent event discussed below had occurred on March 31, 2015. Such pro forma information is subject to future adjustment as management determines the final accounting for such transaction.

June 2015 Financing

In June 2015, we sold units (the “Units”), comprised of common stock and warrants, in exchange for net proceeds of \$5,591,988, to certain accredited investors, including three institutional investors (collectively the “Purchasers”) at a price of \$6.30 per Unit (the “Agreement”). Each Unit consists of one share of common stock and .75 of a five-year warrant to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$6.30 per share. We issued 952,383 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 714,286 shares of common stock

Roth Capital Partners served as placement agent for the transaction and will receive 32,371 warrants for its services as well as a cash commission of \$285,512 and \$75,000 for its legal expenses in the transaction. We intend to use the proceeds to fund the clinical advancement of the Aethlon Hemopurifier and for general corporate purposes.

As part of the terms of the Agreement, we entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the Purchasers pursuant to which we agreed to file a registration statement to register for resale the shares of common stock issued, as well as the shares of common stock underlying the warrants, within 30 calendar days following the closing of the transaction. Subject to certain exceptions, in the event the registration statement does not become effective within certain time periods set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement, we would be required to pay the Purchasers an amount in cash equal to two percent (2.0%) of the aggregate purchase price of the Units every month until such time as the registration statement becomes effective or the shares of common stock (and shares of common stock underlying the Warrants) sold may be sold by the Purchasers pursuant to Rule 144 without any restrictions or limitations.

In connection with the transaction, Mr. James Joyce, our Chief Executive Officer, Mr. James Frakes, our Chief Financial Officer and Dr. Chetan Shah, a director of our Company, each agreed to waive their right to exercise certain stock options and warrants held by them representing the right to acquire 402,318 shares of common stock in the aggregate (the “Waivers”). The Waivers were required in order to make a sufficient number of shares of common stock available for issuance and expire when we amend our Articles of Incorporation to increase sufficiently the number of authorized shares of common stock available for issuance.

Pro Forma References

The unaudited pro forma balance sheet information as of March 31, 2015 assumes (1) the addition to our cash of \$5,591,988 in net proceeds from the June 2015 financing, (2) the issuance of 952,383 shares of our common stock to the Purchasers in the transaction which increases the common stock on our balance sheet by \$952, and (3) an increase in our additional paid in capital of \$5,591,036.

The following unaudited pro forma information has been prepared as though the subsequent event transaction had occurred on March 31, 2015. The pro forma references refer to the above paragraph.

	<b>Aethlon Medical, Inc. Consolidated Balance Sheet March 31, 2015</b>	<b>Pro Forma Adjustments</b>		<b>Pro Forma Consolidated Balance Sheet March 31, 2015</b>
		<b>Amount</b>	<b>Reference</b>	
<b>ASSETS</b>				
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>				
Cash	\$ 855,596	\$ 5,591,988	(1)	\$ 6,447,584
Accounts receivable	193,341	—		193,341
Deferred financing costs	82,324	—		82,324
Prepaid expenses	73,135	—		73,135
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>1,204,396</b>	<b>5,591,988</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>6,796,384</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>				
Property and equipment, net	56,091	—		56,091
Patents, net	103,325	—		103,325
Deposits	16,776	—		16,776
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>176,192</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>176,192</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 1,380,588</b>	<b>\$ 5,591,988</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>\$ 6,972,576</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND DEFICIT</b>				
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>				
Accounts payable	\$ 342,133	\$ —		\$ 342,133
Due to related parties	146,112	—		146,112
Other current liabilities	85,731	—		85,731
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>573,976</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>573,976</b>
<b>NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>				
Convertible notes payable, non-current portion	155,229	—		155,229
<b>TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>155,229</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>155,229</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>729,205</b>	<b>—</b>		<b>729,205</b>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES</b>				
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>				
Common stock	6,657	952	(2)	7,609
Additional paid in capital	82,238,507	5,591,036	(3)	87,829,543
Accumulated deficit	(81,629,714)	—		(81,629,714)
<b>TOTAL AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<b>615,450</b>	<b>5,591,988</b>	<b>(2) (3)</b>	<b>6,207,438</b>
Noncontrolling interests	35,933	—		35,933
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>651,383</b>	<b>5,591,988</b>	<b>(2) (3)</b>	<b>6,243,371</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 1,380,588</b>	<b>\$ 5,591,988</b>	<b>(2) (3)</b>	<b>\$ 6,972,576</b>